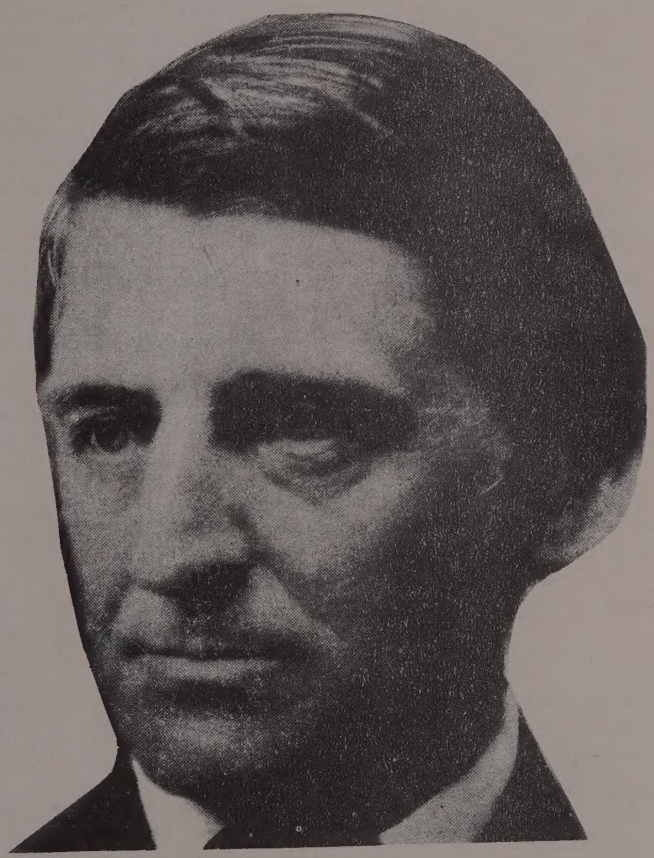
THE EMERSON SOCIETY QUARTERLY

No. 23

II Quarter
1961

PUBLISHED FOUR TIMES A YEAR BY THE EMERSON SOCIETY, BOX 1080, HARTFORD 1
AND EDITED FOR THE SOCIETY BY KENNETH WALTER CAMERON. MEMBERSHIP $5.00

Copyright 1961 by Kenneth Walter Cameron.



UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY
MAY 26 1961
CHICAGO

NEW LIGHT ON HAWTHORNE'S REMOVAL FROM THE CUSTOMS HOUSE 2

WORDSWORTH AND BISHOP DOANE: NEW EVIDENCE 6

CHARACTER COMPLEXITY IN HAWTHORNE'S "THE BIRTHMARK" 12

BOOKS THOREAU DESIRED TO PURCHASE IN 1859 16

EMERSON IN THE NEW AMERICAN CYCLOPAEDIA 16

THOREAU'S HARVARD TEXTBOOKS 19

EMERSON'S "ORIGINAL HYMN" OF 1837 56

NEW LIGHT ON HAWTHORNE'S REMOVAL FROM THE CUSTOMS HOUSE

By KENNETH WALTER CAMERON

The principal account of the Customs House upheaval in Hawthorne's life is an article written in 1917 by Winfield S. Nevins.[1] Quite recently, Prof. B. Bernard Cohen discovered and edited three somewhat incomplete copies of letters concerning Hawthorne written by Edward Everett—recorded in the Everett Letter Books in the Massachusetts Historical Society.[2] I have recently come upon two originals of these three among the Meredith Papers in the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, grouped with others that deal with Hawthorne's removal—two by Daniel Webster.[3] I list them here and shall edit them in chronological order. They constitute the "file" on Hawthorne kept by the Hon. William M. Meredith, Secretary of the Treasury, in Washington.

[1] Philadelphia, Pa., June 15, 1849, letter from an anonymous friend of Secretary Meredith's, enclosing a long clipping from the Philadelphia Evening Bulletin.

[2] Boston, Mass., June 20, 1849, letter from William Hickling Prescott to Daniel Webster. [This letter was transmitted by Webster to Meredith.]

[3] Washington, D.C., June 22, 1849, letter from Daniel Webster to William M. Meredith.

[4] Washington, D.C., June 23, 1849, letter from Daniel Webster to William M. Meredith.

[5] Cambridge, Mass., June 25, 1849, letter from Edward Everett to William M. Meredith.

[6] Cambridge, Mass., June 27, 1849, letter from Edward Everett to William M. Meredith.

An old & sincere friend of Hon W. M. Meredith begs his perusal of the enclosed, from this Ev'gs Bulletin.
The removal of Mr H. has injured us not a little down East.
Philad.a June 15. 1849

Hon. W. M. Meredith
Washington City

1 "Nathaniel Hawthorne's Removal from the Salem Custom House," The Essex Institute Historical Collections, LIII (April, 1917), pp. 97-132.
2 "Edward Everett and Hawthorne's Removal from the Salem Custom House," American Literature, XXVII, no. 2 (May, 1955), pp. 245-249.
3 I here acknowledge with thanks the kind permission of the Society to edit these manuscripts.

Hawthorne's Removal.

The removal of Hawthorne, to which we alluded yesterday, has created but one sentiment, and that of disapproval, among the independent and neutral press of the country. The Boston Transcript, which, though not a political paper, has whig tendencies, comes out boldly as follows

We don't care how much of an outcry our locofoco neighbors raise about the removal of Nathaniel Hawthorne from his humble post in the Custom House at Salem. It was very small business, to say the best of it. It was what Talleyrand would have called "something worse than a crime—a blunder." The high authorities at Washington should make amends for it at once by giving Hawthorne a better berth.

We heartily coincide with this. The more cry the opposition press raises, the better, in a case like this. The Whig cabinet has made a sad blunder in giving the Democrats such a handle.—It is not always that we have been able to coincide with the Washington Union, but we cordially agree with the ensuing remarks, made by that paper, on this subject:

We copied yesterday an article from the New York Mirror, the *original* Taylor paper, announcing the fact, and censuring in appropriate terms, of the removal of the gentleman whose name stands at the head of this article.—He held the humble office of surveyor of customs at Salem, Massachusetts, which he has been compelled to surrender to a man who has no claims upon his country or his party except unscrupulous partisan services. Mr. Hawthorne is an eminent scholar and writer, whose productions have adorned the literary annals of his country. The democratic party always cherished and honored such men.—Washington Irving, (a whig) Bancroft, and Paulding, (democrats) were appointed to high places of trust and honor under democratic administrations. Dr. Jackson, distinguished for his scientific attainments, and a decided whig, also received the favor and confidence of a democratic administration. Others might be named who have been in the same manner honored with the confidence of the government under democratic administrations. It can also be shown that the scientific enterprises of the country have also originated with and been sanctioned by democratic administrations. We need mention only the Coast Survey, the Exploring Expedition, and the Observatory.

The present administration, however, has not been wanting in patronage towards literary men. Squier, Hoffman, and others we might name, have received offices; but in all these cases the appointees have been Whigs, and some of them active politicians. We could have wished it had been otherwise. We could have wished that, in the whole country, no politician could have been found among our literary men. The true author writes and lives more for posterity, than for his own generation, and the less he mingles in the intrigues of the day, the less the nobleness and purity of his nature suffer. The mission of the writer is the loftiest entrusted to man. His business is to live above the prejudices of the time—to be in advance of his cotemporaries; and thus to improve and elevate humanity. He should keep his eye fixed on the angel overhead, and not stoop to rake in the muck under foot. Hawthorne is one of these glorious souls, and to see him cast out to earn his bread again, by that most torturing of all vocations, the rack and tear of the brain, awakens equal indignation and regret.

The true literary man, whose aims are high, and whose love for humanity is sincere, does more good, in his day and generation, than a hundred ordinary pulpits. In England and other countries such men are frequently supported by pensions; for their profession is one, that if properly followed, prevents the accumulation of a fortune, nay, frequently keeps the writer a beggar. But pensions are opposed to the spirit of our institutions. When, therefore, by the bestowal of the government patronage, a worthy man like Hawthorne can be saved from the pinch of poverty, and enabled to devote his leisure to literature, the patronage ought to be given, and, in the hands of those who could look beyond the present, would be so given. It is not our politicians, not even our statesmen, who are forming the minds of the next generation: it is the men who write the books, which millions will read, and whose influence millions will follow.

Posterity, however, will avenge Hawthorne, as it has avenged Burns. A century hence, the name of every man in the present cabinet, except that of Taylor himself, will be comparatively forgotten, while our children, and our children's children, will talk of Hawthorne as they now talk of Oliver Goldsmith.

Boston
June 20, 1849

My dear sir,

I have lately had my attention drawn to an affair, in which, I trust, you will take some interest as well as myself—my own not being founded on any personal acquaintance with the subject of it.

Mr Hawthorne has been recently removed from his place of survey of the port of Salem; but no successor has been named, and the administration, as I understand, have learnt some particulars which have led them to reconsider the subject, and may perhaps prevent any change, after all, being actually made in the office. I wish it may be so; for many respectable Whigs here do not see any good grounds for his removal.

Mr Hawthorne, I am assured, has not mixed himself up with political matters, and indeed has taken so little interest in them that it has been a subject of reproach to him from the more zealous of his party. In discharging the duties of his office, he has conducted himself, I am told, very acceptably to those who have been brought into contract [sic] with him. His private life is beyond reproach, and he has certainly done honor to the country by his writings, which, however, have not sufficed for the support of himself & his young family.

For these reasons, it was with much concern that some who best know the circumstance of the case, and in whose judgment I have great confidence, have witnessed his removal from office. It will, they say, bring odium on the government, and on our own party, as inconsistent with the liberal principles which have been avowed in reference to appointments, and hitherto pursued. And if the real state of the affair were understood at headquarters, I cannot think that the measure would be persisted in. Will you allow me, therefore, to request your interest in his behalf?

With great respect, I remain, my dear sir,

Sincerely Yours

W. H. Prescott

Hon Dan[l] Webster
&c. &c. &c

June 22 '49

My Dear Sir

The writer of this letter is quite a respectable & intelligent man, & good lawyer, & a good scholar. I do not altogether agree with him: but I think his letter should be filed away with others respecting the Salem appointments, till I return to Massachusetts, & write you thence——

I intend to see you tomorrow, to say a word about the Navigation Act of 1817, &c. &c.

Yrs truly

Dan[l] Webster

Honble Mr Meredith

Private Dan[l] Webster

Honble W[m]. M. Meredith

Sec. Treasury

Washington
June 23. 1849

My Dear Sir:

This letter is from Mr- Prescott, the Historian; a man, not more distinguished for learning & ability as a writer, than for amiable manners, generous affections, true friendship —in short,

"For every virtue under Heaven."

I hope you know him.

I suppose it will be best to leave Mr Hawthorne where he is, for the present.

I shall endeavor to see you for a moment, before I leave Washington.

Yrs very truly

Dan[l] Webster

Hon Mr. Meredith

— Private—

Cambridge 25 June 1849.

Dear Sir,

I have been requested by a political & personal friend to make a statement to you, on the subject of the removal of Mr Hawthorne from a subordinate place in the Custom-house at Salem. Mr Hawthorne must be well-known to you by reputation as a very popular writer. His private character I understand to be exemplary. His removal has excited a good deal of sympathy, and is I think generally regretted by the friends of the Administration in this quarter.

I have no personal knowledge of Mr Hawthorne. I do not understand that his removal has taken place in consequence of misconduct or neglect in the performance of his duties; nor is it— I believe—alleged, that he has been an active partisan.—

I cannot personally feel much sympathy for gentlemen like Mr Hawthorne, —men of education & letters,—who think proper to attach themselves to the radical party. Individually I think that neither he nor his friends have any right to complain of his removal. At the same time, I am persuaded, looking to the interest of the Administration that it was an ill-advised step, and one that it would be better (if not too) late to retrace.— Too much care, as I conceive cannot be taken by the Administration, in making removals and appointments, to ascertain the opinions of its disinterested friends in the region where the Appointment takes place. —The Representations of active partisans and Candidates are not always to be trusted.—

I remain, Dear Sir, very respectfully

Your obedient Servant,

Edward Everett.

Hon. W. M. Meredith

(Private)

Cambridge 27 June 1849

Dear Sir,

I addressed a letter to you the other day on the subject of the removal of Mr Hawthorne, from the place occupied by him in the Salem-Custom-house. I was led to do so, in consequence of the assurances given me by a most respected political & personal friend, confirmed by Mr Hawthorne's published assertion, that he had borne no active part in party politics. I was yesterday informed, upon authority which I cannot distrust, that Mr Hawthorne has been, while in office, the agent of party measures of the most objectionable character; acting perhaps rather as the instrument of others than from his own impulses, but in such a manner as to destroy all claim to the plea of neutrality.— Such being the case I request permission to withdraw my former letter.

I remain, Dear Sir, with great respect,

faithfully Yours,

Edward Everett.

Hon. W. M. Meredith

The following clipping from the Daily Journal and Courier of Lowell, Massachusetts, Saturday, June 16, 1849, page 2, column 4, though not a part of the Meredith Papers, is pertinent:

MR HAWTHORNE. A writer in the Atlas, in allusion to the statement that Mr Hawthorne, recently removed from a post in the Custom House at Salem, was not a partisan, has the following. We should judge from this that he was quite an active politician.

"By a reference to the files of the Salem Advertiser, the Locofoco organ in Salem, Mr Surveyor Hawthorne's name appears as delegate to the Loco State Convention, which last year nominated Caleb Cushing for Governor; and by the same paper, which in such matters is unquestionable authority, Mr Surveyor Hawthorne has been a member of the Locofoco Town Committee of Salem, from 1846 till near the close of 1848. This Loco Town Committee, be it known, was particularly active, and peculiarly virulent in advocating the election of Gen. Cass. It is further presumed that neither Mr Hawthorne or his friends will deny that he has been a contributor to the columns of the Democratic Review, or the Locofoco newspaper in Salem--to say nothing of walking in Locofoco torchlight processions! Of Mr Hawthorne's impartial mode of exercising the duties of his office it is not necessary to make any comments.["]

WORDSWORTH AND BISHOP DOANE: NEW EVIDENCE

By KENNETH WALTER CAMERON

In 1942, I was able to throw considerable light on Wordsworth's friendship with the Rt. Rev. George Washington Doane, Anglican Bishop of New Jersey, and produced from Doane's now-rare Diocesan periodical (The Missionary) two ungathered Wordsworth letters.[1] In 1950, a three-page letter by Wordsworth to Bishop Doane, dated Rydal Mount, July 11, 1844, was offered for sale in New York. Its location is unknown to me, but the following brief passage in the bookseller's catalogue will indicate something of the contents:

> I have through life been a sad Procrastinator; and this disposition is more difficult to contend with.... You will be glad to hear that my Partner and I through God's blessings both continue to enjoy good health. She is on the point of entering her 75th year and I am several months advanced in mine....

New evidence of the Wordsworth-Doane relationship has just come to my attention in a letter written by Professor Henry Reed, of the University of Pennsylvania, Wordsworth's American editor.[3] In this manuscript, Reed quotes from a Wordsworth letter to him and from his reply. He mentions the New York Review, with which Doane was familiar. Doane had been prominently mentioned in it in 1839 in an article entitled "Devotional Poetry"[4] and again in 1841 in "The Church in England and in America Compared."[5] That periodical had, in the earlier year just mentioned, carried a seventy-page article on "Wordsworth"—a review of Henry Reed's American edition of The Complete Poetical Works of William Wordsworth (Philadelphia, 1837).[6] Reed's particular reference to the New York Review is to an article, "The United States and England,"[7] which seems to be important enough as background for partial reprinting here. Wordsworth's hitherto unpublished sonnet appears on pp. 416-417:

It was our intention, before closing this article, to have adverted to the ecclesiastical sympathies between Great Britain and the United States, and especially to the sympathy between the Church in England and the kindred Church in America; but this is a subject not to be disposed of in a few paragraphs, and our general inquiry has already proved too prolific in topics. That sympathy is developing itself in such a manner as to show, that in God's providence, it may prove a link — pure and strong — of fraternal feeling between the two nations, while at the same time it can give no dissatisfaction to any other denomination of Christians. The American Church has, both by its constitution and practice, been so harmonized with our popular political institutions, as to enjoy an unimpeachable American character, and therefore can, without suspicion, cherish an affection to that Church to which it was "indebted, under God, for its first foundation and a long continuance of nursing care and protection," (to borrow the language of the American Book of Common Prayer.) The postponement of American episcopacy till after the revolution, may be regarded now as a providential delay, for otherwise the difficulty would have been greatly increased of arranging that ecclesiastical independence, which became necessary with civil independence. The whole eighteenth century was a feeble era of the Anglican Church; its highest and holiest character had become too subordinate to its character as a mere establishment. The omission to consecrate bishops for the American colonies, was a piece of political craft; a matter of conciliation to the dissenting interest in Great Britain.* If, instead of the omission, any other consideration of mere state policy had prevailed, it would have been hardly possible to save the colonial episcopate from becoming an instrument of the civil government alone. This view of our Church history receives further confirmation, from the recollection that Dr. White, at the period of American independence, was a very rare example (in Pennsylvania he stood alone) of a clergyman of the Church of England in America, who was able to take a view of his ecclesiastical and civil duties large enough to see that there was no real conflict between them. The moderation as well as the staunch patriotism of that venerated man, contributed greatly, no doubt, to dispel all lingering prejudices against an American episcopate. There are, at the present day, signs of a deepening sympathy between the mother and the daughter Churches; it is a feeling, which cannot on either side be perverted to any ulterior purposes, and which may serve to chasten asperities springing from other and secular sources. A just and honorable friendship between the two nations may thus be imperceptibly cemented by sacred influences. A recent manifestation of this feeling has been given in the cordial British welcome of an American bishop visiting England, under somewhat novel circumstances, since the repeal of the disabling clause, respecting American clergy, in the act of parliament.

One consideration remains of this subject, which has, by its intrinsic interest, expanded under our hands. Great as is the difference between the political systems of Great Britain and the United States, a comprehensive and candid spirit will discover this all-important resemblance — that we two nations, more than any other on the face of the earth, kingdoms or republics, are charged with the guardianship of *constitutional freedom*, the only freedom which has been other than a curse to mankind — the union of liberty and law. This is the destiny of the Saxon race wherever it is gathered into political societies; this is the sacred trust committed

* See Bishop White's Memoirs of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, p. 71, (second edition,) where he states, that "the forces of the different denominations of dissenters — with the exception of the people called Quakers — were concentrated in a committee in London, and that he was acquainted with a member of that committee in England in 1771 and 1772, and knew that he had free access to the ministry. The impression then received, was its being an object of government to avoid anything of a religious nature, which might set the dissenters in a political opposition. They had great influence in elections to parliament."

to both nations, the solemn duty resting upon us both, the thought of which causes the variations in our modes of government to sink almost into insignificance. The duty is to be discharged by England and America, in their appropriate forms of action, and the respective spaces of their dominion. The world is wide enough for us both; for England sending forth old British rights to the regions of her colonial empire, wherever the voice of the sea is heard; and America, spreading the same rights, expanded into republicanism, over the vast territories of the western continent. The sublime sense of duty should bring with it a spirit of mutual forbearance and consideration — mutual sympathy. It should chasten the temper of mutual crimination. It ought to teach England not to judge too harshly occasions of popular turbulence, remembering that the annals of at least a hundred years of her history, since the conquest, are red with the bloody records of civil war. England's illustrious living poet, the great philosophic and moral poet of our age, has taught that the love of freedom should not despond, because, from the infirmity of human nature, even genuine freedom may be abused, — that we may expect that "the flood of freedom will often be roused to a mood which spurns the check of salutary bands." This lesson of hope will be observed in some lines suggested by occurrences in our country — an unpublished sonnet of Mr. Wordsworth's, written about two years ago, which we are happy to have it in our power to make public by an appropriate introduction into this article. We need not comment upon it farther than by remarking how characteristic it is of the writer — how illustrative of the love which assuredly dwells in the heart of every truly great poet; first, there is the free utterance of a painful emotion, the solicitude that liberty may be degenerating here into licentiousness, and then the rallying from this depression by virtue of his wonted faithfulness and hopefulness:

COMPOSED ON READING AN ACCOUNT OF MISDOINGS IN PARTS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Men of the western world! in fate's dark book,
Whence this opprobrious leaf of dire portent?
Think ye, your British ancestors forsook
Their narrow isle, for outrage provident?
Think ye, they fled restraints they ill could brook,
To give in their descendants freer vent
And wider range to passions turbulent,
To mutual tyranny a deadlier look?
"Nay," said a voice more soft than zephyr's breath,
"Dive through the stormy surface of the flood
To the great current flowing underneath;
Think on the countless springs of silent good;
So shall the truth be known and understood,
And thy grieved spirit brighten, strong in faith."

The sense of duty, of which we have spoken, should teach us, the young nation, standing too upon the vantage-ground, as we regard it, of our republican system, that it is magnanimous, that it is an impulse of filial piety to remember that, from the ancient days of Saxon Alfred, the battles of constitutional freedom have been fought on that little island, and that now the memory of more than a thousand years is the crown of glory covering the brow of Britain. Yes! for more than ten centuries, the tide of popular rights has been flowing onward, and no hand can stay the flood, but the hand of Him who bids the native love of freedom gush from the secret springs in the human heart. But it ill becomes any of us to hope that that flood may be suddenly lashed into the heavings of a tempestuous sea by the infuriate zeal of radicalism, or socialism, or chartism. The man who hopes so has studied the history of civic liberty to little purpose; such is not the help for the cause of human happiness. How could the work of many generations be given up to the rash hands of pride, and ignorance, and licentiousness, without the most fearful havoc! It would have been a grievous thing — grievous even to the descendants of the British race separated by the Atlantic, — if in any of the wars of Britain, her continental enemies had desecrated, by their hostile presence, a land venerable to all who use the English language, or live in the security of English law in any region of the earth, — a land venerable as the burial-place of Chaucer, and Spenser, and Shakspeare, and Milton; of Bacon and Newton; of Hampden, and Sidney, and Penn; of Chatham and Burke; of Hooker, and Baxter, and Leighton, and Berkley, and the long list of her illustrious divines; and venerable, too, as the land where the ashes of

Cranmer, and Ridley, and Latimer, and the noble army of martyrs in her Church, were strown. What American could have heard without sorrow, if the foot of the invader had profaned the ancient Abbey, where, for centuries, has been gathered the dust of heroes and poets, in whose fame we have a joint inheritance; — if the strange speech of a foreign soldiery had echoed within that cathedral, whose vast dome rises over the metropolis, as if silently proclaiming and preserving the fellowship between earth and sky;—or if the soldier's unsparing hand had assaulted the studious citadels of England's ancient universities! What an emotion would have been awakened in this country, if the enormities perpetrated by the French armies in the Peninsula, had been witnessed in Britain, the land of our fathers, — if, for instance, Massena's soldiery, who made havoc of the convents of Alcobaça and Batalha, mutilating and destroying the sacred things, and rifling the tombs in those ancient and venerable burial-places of the kings of Portugal, had burst, infuriated with an ancient and high-wrought national antipathy, into the solemn precincts of Westminster Abbey or St. Paul's! How much more lamentable would it be, if violence were done in the convulsions of popular and domestic violence, — if the British Church, planted perhaps by an apostle's hands, well nigh two thousand years ago, and the British constitution, a few centuries younger, were assailed by the reckless frenzy of revolution. The course of constitutional liberty has been slow, and laborious, and gradual, like the course of nature, for it has been controlled by the rule of Providence over the destinies of the human race. But if that course were precipitated, and the institutions of England suddenly driven from their ancient moorings, the powers of evil might rise to a dominion over the powers of good; and, when such imaginings come to our minds, we do not hesitate to echo, from the distant coast of our republic, the words of an eloquent living English divine, exclaiming — "What a ghastly crash would it be, sounding to the uttermost shore of the universe, if England, with her thousand crowns of glory, and with the Church of God in her heart, were to fall down into hell!" *

* "*The Victory of Faith*, and other Sermons," by JULIUS CHARLES HARE, (Cambridge, 1840,) an author, whom we hope in our next number to make our readers better acquainted with.

While the nation of England and our own endure, they have, in spite of a hundred differences, political and social, an unity in the solemn guardianship of constitutional freedom. They are ennobled by many of the same ancestral memories, associated by the same language and literature, and the same sympathies in the Church, and encouraged by the same hopes of civilization. Remembering how much there is in common, one paramount duty, which belongs to us both, should give us one heart, strong in the same hope and the same faith, expressed in language which we may share, that —

> " It is not to be thought of that the flood
> Of British freedom — which, to the open sea
> Of the world's praise, from dark antiquity
> Hath flowed, " with pomp of waters, unwithstood,"
> Roused though it be full often to a mood
> Which spurns the check of salutary bands —
> That this most famous stream in bogs and sands
> Should perish; and to evil and to good
> Be lost for ever. In our halls is hung
> Armory of the invincible knights of old:
> *We must be free or die, who speak the tongue*
> *That Shakspeare spake; the faith and morals hold*
> *Which Milton held. — In every thing we are sprung*
> *Of Earth's first blood, have titles manifold.*"*

Reed also mentions a Mrs. Macalester who, at the time of his writing, was critically ill. She was, doubtless, Ann Macalester (related to Charles), listed in M'Elroy's Philadelphia Directories as follows:

1841 Macalester, Ann 142 Mulberry
Macalester, Charles, stock and ex. bro., 77 Dock, home: 155 Walnut

1842 Macalester, Ann 142 Mulberry
Macalester, Charles, stock and ex. bro., 77 Dock, home: 155 Walnut and Greenhill

1843 Macalester, Ann 142 Mulberry
Macalester, Charles, stock and ex. bro., 70 Dock, home: 142 Mulberry

Philadelphia April 6. 1842.

My dear Bishop

I am glad to learn from your note from Morristown that you also will plead with the Sonnets Mr Wordsworth has sent us. The more I have considered them, the more I find the admiration of them growing upon me. This honour is peculiarly true not only of his sonnets generally, but of a large portion of his poetry - indeed of all that is sterling in poetry. His connection he has given to the main subject with the Puritans may perhaps be considered fortunate, inasmuch as it may be difficult for some of his New-England admirers to resist the precious lessons inculcated in the second sonnet.

I avail myself of the first day of a vacation to transcribe the passage in a former letter of Mr Wordsworth's which I mentioned to you. It is dated "Rydal Mount - Ambleside August 16. 1841," and is one of the letters entirely in his own hand-writing - for the most part Mrs Wordsworth or his daughter has been his amanuensis.

"I have lately had the pleasure of seeing both in London and at my own house the Bishop of New-Jersey. He is a man of no ordinary powers of mind and attainments, of warm feelings and sincere piety. Indeed I never saw a person of your country, which is remarkable for cordiality, whose manner was so thoroughly cordial. He had been greatly delighted with his reception in England and what he had seen of it both in art and nature. By the bye, I heard him preach an excellent sermon in London. I believe this privilege is of modern date. The Bishop has furnished me with his funeral sermon upon Bishop White, to assist me in fulfilling a request which you first made to me, viz that I would add a Sonnet to my ecclesiastical series, upon the union of the two episcopal Churches of England and America.

I will

I will endeavour to do so, when I have more leisure than at present, this being the season, when our beautiful region attracts many strangers, who take up much of my time."

Do not suppose that I am obtruding the other side of the correspondence as having any approximation to the interest of the passage I have just copied - but still it may not be wholly uninteresting to you to know that in answering that letter of Mr Wadsworth's I said - after again telling him how much at heart I had the proposed sonnet -

" I was glad to learn from your letter that Bishop Doane had chanced to make the same suggestion, because, as nothing had passed between him and me on the subject, his suggestion was an independent one, and therefore evidence of what I was anxious to assure you of - the value which would be attached to such a sonnet by a numerous class of your readers in this country. The funeral sermon which Bishop Doane left with you was one of the best of a large number of discourses delivered on the occasion of Bishop White's death. The summary of events in the Bishop's long life, and the portraiture of his character are done with excellent fidelity and discrimination. I have read over the Sermon again, since I learned that it was in your possession as the means of affording you the information needed for the sonnet, which has been solicited from you by two of your American friends. I can speak with some confidence of it, having had occasion to make myself well acquainted with Bishop White's public career, and in consequence of family relationship, having enjoyed intimate intercourse with him during the latter years of his life. &c &c "

I am very confident you will be greatly pleased with the beautiful utterance of Wordsworth's noble Christian charity the genuine magnanimity displayed towards our country, in the Sonnet of his in the New York Review which I believe I mentioned to you.

Very respectfully & truly
Yr
Henry Reed

Bishop Doane

P.S. I was grieved to hear this morning that our friend Mrs Macalester was still considered as in a very critical state.

Mrs Rud, who has just come in, tells me you saw Mrs M. this morning - so that you have it in your power to judge of her danger.

This afternoon some of her friends are very despondent tho' I believe no change has taken place since morning.

Philadelphia April 6, 1842.

My Dear Bishop

I am glad to learn from your note from Moorestown that you are so well pleased with the Sonnets M[r] Wordsworth has sent us. The more I have considered them, the more I find the admiration of them growing upon me. This however is peculiarly true not only of his sonnets generally, but of a large portion of his poetry—indeed of all that is sterling in poetry. The connection he has given to the main subject with the Puritans may perhaps be considered fortunate, inasmuch as it may be difficult for some of his New-England admirers to resist the precious lesson inculcated in the second sonnet.

I avail myself of the first day of a vacation to transcribe the passage in a former letter of Mr Wordsworth's which I mentioned to you. It is dated 'Rydal Mount—Ambleside August 16, 1841,' and is one of the letters entirely in his own hand-writing—for the most part Mrs Wordsworth or his daughter has been his amanuensis.

"I have lately had the pleasure of seeing both in London and at my own house the Bishop of New-Jersey. He is a man of no ordinary powers of mind and attainments, of warm feelings and sincere piety. Indeed I never saw a person of your country, which is remarkable for cordiality, whose manner was so thoroughly cordial. He had been greatly delighted with his reception in England and what he had seen of it both in art and nature. By the bye, I heard him preach an

excellent sermon in London. I believe this privilege is of modern date. The Bishop has furnished me with his funeral sermon upon Bishop White, to assist me in fulfilling a request which you first made to me, viz that I would add a sonnet to my ecclesiastical series, upon the union of the two episcopal Churches of England and America. I will endeavour to do so, when I have more leisure than at present, this being the season, when our beautiful region attracts many strangers, who take up much of my time."

Do not suppose that I am obtruding the other side of the correspondence as having any approximation to the interest of the passage I have just copied, but still it may not be wholly uninteresting to you to know that in answering that letter of Mr Wordsworth's I said—after again telling him how much at heart I had the proposed sonnet—

"I was glad to learn from your letter that Bishop Doane had chanced to make the same suggestion, because, as nothing had passed between him and me on the subject, his suggestion was an independent one, and therefore evidence of what I was anxious to assure you of—the value which would be attached to such a sonnet by a numerous class of your readers in this country. The funeral sermon which Bishop Doane left with you was one of the best of a large number of discourses delivered on the occasion of Bishop White's death. The summary of events in the Bishop's long life, and the portraiture of his character are done with excellent fidelity and discrimination. I have read over the Sermon again, since I learned that it was in your possession as the means of affording you the information needed for the sonnet, which has been solicited from you by two of your American friends. I can speak with some confidence of it, having had occasion to make myself well acquainted with Bishop White's public career, and in consequence of family relationship, having enjoyed intimate intercourse with him during the latter years of his life. &c &c."

I am very confident you will be greatly pleased with the beautiful utterance of Wordsworth's noble Christian charity—the genuine magnanimity displayed towards our country, in the sonnet of his in the New York Review which I believe I mentioned to you.

Very respectfully & truly

Yrs

Henry Reed

Bishop Doane

P.S. I was grieved to hear this morning that our friend Mrs Macalester was still considered as in a very critical state.

Mrs Reed, who has just come in, tells me you saw Mrs M. this morning—so that you have it in your power to judge of her danger.

This afternoon some of her friends are very desponding tho' I believe no change has taken place since morning.

---

1 See Kenneth W. Cameron, "Wordsworth, Bishop Doane, and the Sonnets of the American Church," Historical Mag. of the Protestant Episcopal Church, XI (1942), pp. 83-91.
2 See Catalogue 146 (January, 1950) of the Carnegie Bookshop, 140 East 59th Street, New York 22: Item 543.
3 Owned by the Historical Society of Pennsylvania and edited here with permission.
4 See the New-York Review, V, no. 10 (Oct., 1839), pp. 348-366. It was a review of Keble's The Christian Year, which had been republished in Philadelphia in 1834. Bishop Doane had called the reviewer's attention to the poetry of the young American, William Croswell, and to that of Wordsworth.
5 See the New-York Review, VIII, no. 16 (Apr., 1841), pp. 258-357. This article provides excellent background for Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets. Bishop Doane is mentioned in several footnotes. See esp. those on pages 350 and 355.
6 "Wordsworth," New-York Review, IV, no. 7 (Jan., 1839), pp. 1-70.
7 See New-York Review, X, no. 20 (April, 1842), pp. 375-419. (I reprint pages 414-419.)

CHARACTER COMPLEXITY IN HAWTHORNE'S "THE BIRTHMARK"

By THOMAS F. WALSH, JR.
Georgetown University.

At the end of Hawthorne's "The Birthmark" the omniscient author says of Aylmer, his main

character: "Yet, had Alymer reached a profounder wisdom, he need not thus have flung away the happiness which would have woven his mortal life of the selfsame texture with the celestial. The momentary circumstance was too strong for him; he failed to look beyond the shadowy scope of time, and, living once for all in eternity, to find the perfect future in the present."[1] The author's criticism is clear and concise, seemingly tying the tale up into such a neat little package that, as one critic notes, the "moral idea... seems to flake off from the tale, like the moral of the old fable."[2] Other critics have also been misled into relying too heavily on the author's direct statement. As a result, they have failed to understand the intricate relation between Aylmer's loves for his science and his wife, Georgiana, and to recognize the basic nobility of his character. Also, they have paid practically no attention to the character of Georgiana, one critic writing that she "is seen in the tale only as flawed beauty."[3] But far from being a static object of an experiment, she is a fully developed character, part of whose function it is to impress the reader with her husband's nobility. Therefore, because of the existing confusion it is necessary to examine fully the characters of Aylmer and Georgiana, and the fatally complicated relation of Aylmer's love for his wife and his love for his science.

Aylmer is generally described by critics as a man who fails to realize the limitations of human nature. He may also be described in terms of the tale's color imagery as a man who loses contact with reality by living too exclusively in the world of his imagination. We read of the "fantastic elegance" of the room he prepared for Georgiana, where he, "excluding the sunshine, which would have interfered with his chemical processes, had supplied its place with perfumed lamps, emitting flames of various hue, but all uniting in a soft, impurpled radiance" (II, 56). Aylmer has withdrawn into the richly colored light of his imagination, having excluded the sunshine of reality. The same imagery is used in "The Hall of Fantasy," wherein the "Visionary atmosphere" of the hall is typified by the "many colored radiance" caused by the light filtering through stained glass. The narrator of the piece feels a need to test the fantasies generated there by the "'white sunshine of actual life'" (II, 204). The sunshine in "The Birthmark" reveals the painful reality of the last scene: Aylmer, having drawn "aside the window and suffered the light of natural day to fall into the room," (II, 68) witnesses the death of his wife, the failure of his experiment.

But the danger in understanding Aylmer's character does not spring from defining his folly, but from accentuating it by ignoring his nobility; too many critics find him a sort of Ethan Brand, a godlike man whose mind gains such ascendancy over his heart that he destroys his beloved and damns himself.[4] To correct such a lopsided view it is necessary to examine the effect on him of his love for Georgiana.

George Woodberry completely misses the relation of Aylmer's love for Georgiana and his love for science when he writes that the latter is "the master passion from the beginning."[5] Hawthorne suggests an almost completely opposite view of that relation in his opening paragraph: "His love for his young wife might prove the stronger of the two; but it could only be by intertwining itself with his love of science, and uniting the strength of the latter to his own" (II, 47). The action of the tale shows that Aylmer's love for Georgiana <u>did</u>, in fact, prove stronger than his love for science. The tragic irony of "The Birthmark" is that Aylmer would not have beguiled himself into thinking that he could improve on nature if he had not fallen in love with such a woman as Georgiana. That love proves their undoing.

To show the fatal effect of Aylmer's love for Georgiana it is necessary to determine his character prior to marrying her, discoverable both from what the author tells us directly and from what Georgiana learns from his notebooks. The author tells us that Aylmer at an earlier period had given up his attempt to discover the secret of life "in unwilling recognition of the truth...that our great creative Mother, while she amuses us with apparently working in the broadest sunshine, is yet severely careful to keep her own secrets, and, in spite of her pretended openness, shows us nothing but results" (II, 54). When he finds Georgiana reading the record of his past achievements and failures, he warns her: "'Georgiana, there are pages in that volume which I can scarcely glance over and keep my senses. Take heed lest it prove as detrimental to you'" (II, 62). Thus, he had already trod a dangerous path, but before it could lead to madness, he had stopped, realizing his own limitations. Even the terrifying power that his extensive scientific knowledge gave him he did not intend to abuse, for he tells his wife that because an elixir vitae he was capable of concocting could prolong life interminably, "'it would produce a discord in Nature which all the world, and chiefly the quaffer of the immortal nostrum, would find cause to curse.'" He reassures her: "'I would not wrong either you or myself by working such inharmonious effects upon our lives'" (II, 58). Thus, Aylmer, prior to his mar-

riage, appears as a latter-day Prospero, as a man who had resisted the temptation to overreach himself and put his extensive powers to a diabolical use which would jar with the natural order.

But Aylmer, after he marries Georgiana, unlearns, without realizing it, what had taken him such pains to learn previously. What obscures his intellect is the nearly perfect beauty of his wife; the author tells us: "Had she been less beautiful...he might have felt his affection heightened by the prettiness of this mimic hand...but seeing her otherwise so perfect, he found this one defect grow more and more intolerable with every moment of their united lives" (II, 49-50). The man who had given up dangerous studies for fear of going mad now becomes completely obsessed by the birthmark until he is told by his wife: "'Remove it, remove it, whatever be the cost, or we shall both go mad!'" (II, 65). When first urged to remove it, he exclaims, "'I feel myself fully competent to render this dear cheek as faultless as its fellow; and then, most beloved, what will be my triumph when I shall have corrected what Nature left imperfect in her fairest work! Even Pygmalion, when his sculptured woman assumed life, felt not greater ecstasy than mine will be'" (II, 53). Aylmer would correct the imperfections of Nature, by creating, Pygmalion-like, a new woman; this project is hardly expected of a man who had learned that Nature permits us "on no account to make." Such has been the effect of his marriage to a nearly perfect woman that, in his desire to make her perfect, he is unable to realize the implications of his project, even with the volume of his past failures and their lesson open before him.

But the fact of Georgiana's near perfection does not fully account for Aylmer's character. It is necessary to explore the relationship between the couple from the time Aylmer becomes obsessed with the birthmark until Georgiana's death; then we will be able to appreciate his nobility as it is impressed upon his wife's consciousness.

Georgiana is so much in love with her husband that she forces the unpleasant subject of the birthmark into the open and urges Aylmer to use his scientific knowledge to remove it. It would be difficult to predict what would have happened if she had not taken the initiative, but, once she makes clear her confidence in his scientific skill and her courage to undergo experiment, he is most impressed with her: "'Georgiana, you have led me deeper than ever into the heart of science,'" (II, 53) which is followed by his optimistic remarks about correcting Nature's imperfections. This statement is most important because it emphasizes my contention that Aylmer's love for Georgiana is at the root of their tragedy, and because it marks the beginning of a vicious circle of mutual admiration that could only be broken by Georgiana's death.

It is then Georgiana's turn to appreciate her mate's character more fully than she had in the past. Alone in his laboratory, she scans his record of abortive attempts to aspire toward the infinite, the result being that she "reverenced Aylmer and loved him more profoundly than ever, but with a less entire dependence on his judgment than heretofore" (II, 61). Interestingly, she loves him, not because of his scientific successes, but because of the noble aspirations behind his failures. When Aylmer warns her away from the folio, she tells him that it has made her worship him more than ever, but she does not tell why. This compliment along with her singing refreshes the apprehensive Aylmer, who leaves "with a boyish exuberance of gayety." This scene reveals much about Georgiana's character. It has been Aylmer's purpose to "release her mind from the burden of actual things" by magical experiments and frequent visits. He has attempted to conduct her into his unreal world of the imagination, but she is kept in the world of reality by his notebooks, and, in spite of the fact that they offer her no hope in her present ordeal, it is she who must encourage him. Aylmer realizes even more fully the incredible extent of her selflessness when she insists on continuing the experiment despite the very real risk of death, the knowledge of which she has forced him to divulge to her (the second time that she has forced the truth out into the open). He tells her: "'I knew not the height and depth of your nature until now'" (II, 64). This realization of the extent of her moral perfection could only serve as a spur to attempting her physical perfection.

The spiral of impression and counter-impression continues, and again it is Georgiana's turn to marvel over her husband's character: "Her heart exulted...at his honorable love—so pure and lofty that it would accept nothing less than perfection nor miserably make itself contented with an earthlier nature than he had dreamed of'" (II, 65). Her desire to please him dispels completely her fear of death, and when she tells him she needs no proof of the efficacy of the potion he offers her, he is completely overcome with "fervid admiration:" "'Drink, then, thou lofty creature!... There is no taint of imperfection on thy spirit. Thy sensible frame, too, shall soon be perfect'" (II, 66). Even as she dies, her last words are filled with reassurance and admiration: "'My poor Aylmer...you have aimed

loftily; you have done nobly. Do not repent that with so high and pure a feeling, you have rejected the best that the world could offer'" (II, 69). Thus, the love of Aylmer and Georgiana proves fatal to each other: the more she appreciates the loftiness of his aspirations, the more willing she is to risk her life, and the more willing she becomes, the more is he convinced of her moral perfection and of the need to effect her physical perfection by the removal of the birthmark.

Thus far, I have shown that Aylmer's love for Georgiana, and not his love for science, is at the root of their tragedy. I have also explored the growing relationship between the two, which proves that Georgiana, far from being the subject matter for her husband's experimenting, is, if anything, a more fully developed character than Aylmer himself. This is partly because most of the action is presented from her point of view; it is through her consciousness that we see the richly decorated room prepared for her, learn of Aylmer's past failures, and see him working feverishly in his infernal laboratory. It now remains to show that by means of her exalted opinion of her husband, it is Georgiana's function to qualify the author's criticism of him—to emphasize his nobility in contrast to the author's emphasis on his folly.

Those critics who place too much emphasis on the author's explicit criticism of Aylmer either ignore Georgiana's last words or see in them an heroic attempt to save her misguided husband from pain.[6] Certainly such a gesture is in keeping with her character, but it must be assumed from other passages showing her growing appreciation of Aylmer's aspirations that she is convinced of his nobility. That her dying words are meant to influence the reader in Aylmer's favor seems clear when they are compared with an entry in Hawthorne's notebooks which reads: "A person to be the death of his love in trying to raise her to more than mortal perfection; yet this should be a comfort to him for having aimed so highly and holily" (IX, 210).[7] The author gives other indications in the tale that he drew from this entry. Just before the sentence in which Georgiana is described as exulting over Aylmer's honorable love which would accept nothing short of perfection the author tells us: "She considered the character of Aylmer, and did it completer justice than at any previous moment" (II, 65). Also, the wording of the author's final indictment of Aylmer indicates that he does not condemn the misguided scientist. He writes that Aylmer had not reached a "profounder wisdom." The use of the comparative seems to indicate that Aylmer had reached some degree of profundity. These passages clearly point out Georgiana's function. They are not meant to contradict the author's final statement or to prove that Georgiana's judgment of her husband is the profoundest that could be made. But when the reader appreciates Georgiana's role in the tale and the complicated relationship of Aylmer's love for her and for his science, he will realize that in "The Birthmark" Hawthorne has created two highly individualized characters, whose complexity and significance cannot be recognized merely by reading the author's "moral" at the end of the story.

---

1 The Complete Works of Nathaniel Hawthorne, with introd. notes by George Parsons Lathrop, (Standard Library Ed.) Boston, 1883, II, 69. Subsequent references are to this text.

2 George E. Woodberry, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Boston, 1902, p. 147.

3 Hyatt H. Waggoner, Hawthorne, Cambridge, Mass., 1955, p. 113.

4 Randall Stewart, using Aylmer and Dr. Rappaccini to illustrate Hawthorne's warning of "the dangers of an exclusively scientific attitude toward life," writes that Aylmer is "full of pride of scientific achievement." (Nathaniel Hawthorne: A Biography, New Haven, 1948, pp. 248-249). R. B. Heilman ("Hawthorne's 'The Birthmark:' Science as Religion," S A Q, October, 1949, pp. 578-579) finds that his attitude toward evil makes him an earthly god. William Bysshe Stein (Hawthorne's Faust: A Study of the Devil Archetypes, Gainesville, Florida, 1953, pp. 91-92) sees Aylmer as a symbol of the ruthless nineteenth century, who sacrifices his soul to conquer nature. James E. Miller, Jr. ("Hawthorne and Melville: The Unpardonable Sin," P M L A, LXX, March, 1955, p. 92) finds that the pattern of his life follows that of Hawthorne's other lost souls who seek perfection but find eternal damnation instead. Some critics, however, have been more understanding of the ambitious scientist. Fogle (Hawthorne's Fiction: The Light and the Dark, Norman, Oklahoma, 1952, p. 187) finds that Aylmer "is punished least of [Hawthorne's intellectuals] because of his genuine idealism, which makes him almost a poet." Brooks and Warren (Understanding Fiction, N.Y., 1943, p. 104) emphasize the fact that he is not a monster, but hopes that his wife will share in his scientific triumph.

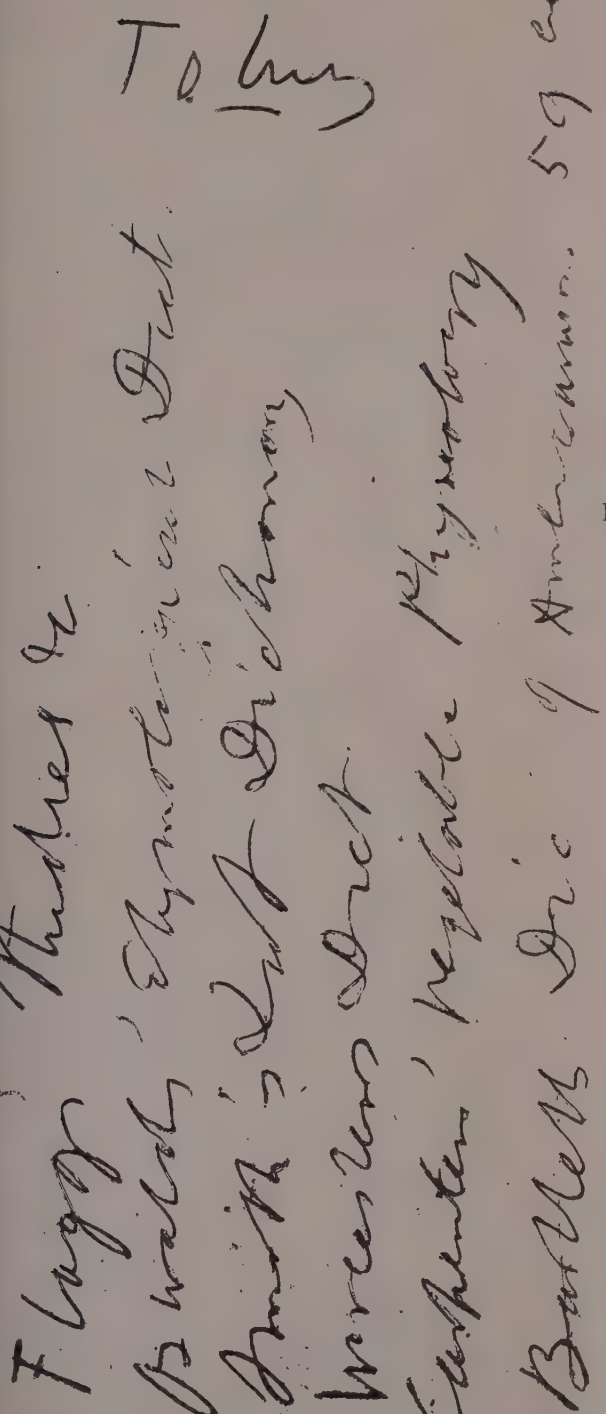
5 Op. cit., p. 147. Also, Randall Stewart writes that his "love for science triumphs over his love for his wife" (p. 249).

6 Stewart says that Georgiana "selflessly" helps Aylmer to justify the experiment, but her last words to not carry the author's meaning (p. 249); Heilman sees Georgiana as "less the innocent victim than the fascinated sharer in magic who conspires in her own doom" with "the man who would be god" (p. 582).

7 Austin Warren (Nathaniel Hawthorne, N.Y., 1934, p. 366) uses this entry to point out the "ambiguous, or bivalent" moral of the tale.

BOOKS THOREAU DESIRED TO PURCHASE IN 1859

By KENNETH WALTER CAMERON



Penciled on the rear flyleaf of Thoreau's manuscript Journal XXXIII (1858-1859), now in the Pierpont Morgan Library, are the notations enlarged on the left, edited here with permission:

Wilson Flagg: Studies in the Field and Forest, Boston, 1857.

John Oswald: An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, (rev. & improved) Philadelphia, 1844. [In T's Library]

Sir William Smith: A Latin-English Dictionary, based upon the Works of Forcellini and Freund, London, 1855.

Joseph Emerson Worcester: Pronouncing, Explanatory, and Synonymous Dictionary, Boston, 1855; Boston, 1860.

William Benjamin Carpenter: Vegetable Physiology and Systematic Botany, ed. E. Lankester, London (Bohn) 1858.

John Russell Bartlett: Dictionary of Americanisms, (2nd ed.) Boston, 1859. [In T's Library]

EMERSON IN *THE NEW AMERICAN CYCLOPAEDIA*

By KENNETH WALTER CAMERON

It is not generally known that Edwin Percy Whipple (1819-1886), whose essays on Emerson were composed, doubtless, for the lyceum circuit in the 1860's, 1870's, and 1880's—published posthumously in 1887, contributed his first critique of R.W.E. to The New American Cyclopaedia before the Civil War began.[1] That early composition of the late 1850's deserves to be studied along with his maturer appraisals, the extant correspondence between the two men,[2] and the history of the lyceum in which they both participated. Emerson occupied considerable space in Whipple's American Literature and Other Papers (Boston, 1887): pages 59-68 in the introductory essay, pages 234-258 ("Emerson and Carlyle"), and pages 259-298 ("Emerson as a Poet"). In "Some Recollections of Ralph Waldo Emerson"—pages 119-154 of Recollections of Eminent Men: With Other Papers, Boston, 1887—he surveyed his personal dealings with the man of Concord, preserving priceless anecdotes and fresh impressions. The anonymous encyclopedia article is here, therefore, identified in order that it may be at last fully appreciated:

---

1 The New American Cyclopaedia, ed. Geo. Ripley and Charles A. Dana, (16 vols.) N.Y. etc., 1858-1863, VII, pp. 127-129.

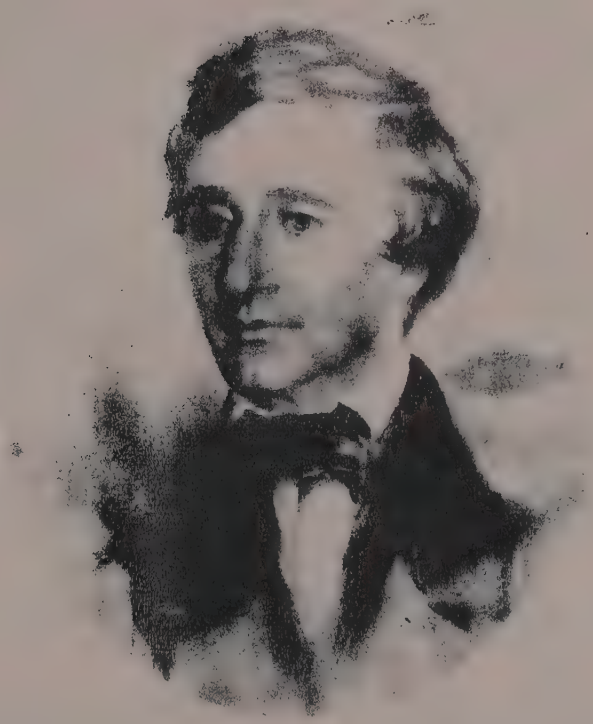
2 See the index of Emerson's Letters, ed. Ralph L. Rusk.

EMERSON, Ralph Waldo, an American poet and essayist, born in Boston, May 25, 1803. He is the son of the Rev. William Emerson, pastor of the 1st church in that city; in his 8th year, on the death of his father, he was sent to one of the public grammar schools, and was soon qualified to enter the Latin school. Here his first attempts in literary composition were made, consisting not merely of the ordinary exercises by which boys are drearily inducted into the mysteries of rhetoric, but of original poems recited at exhibitions of the school. In 1817 he entered Harvard college, and was graduated in August, 1821. He does not appear to have held a high rank in his class, though the records show that he twice received a Bowdoin prize for dissertations, and once a Boylston prize for declamation. He was also the poet of his class on "class day." While at the university he made more use of the library than is common among students, and when graduated was distinguished among his classmates for his knowledge of general literature. For 5 years after leaving college he was engaged in teaching school. In 1826 he was "approbated to preach" by the Middlesex association of ministers, but his health at this time failing, he spent the winter in South Carolina and Florida. In March, 1829, he was ordained as colleague of Henry Ware, at the 2d Unitarian church of Boston. He belongs to a clerical race. For 8 generations, reckoning back to his ancestor Peter Bulkley, one of the founders of Concord, Mass., there had always been a clergyman in the family, either on the paternal or maternal side. He was the 8th, in orderly succession, of this consecutive line of ministers. In Sept. 1830, he was married to Ellen Louisa Tucker of Boston, who died in Feb. 1831. In 1832 he asked and received a dismission from the 2d church, on account of differences of opinion between himself and the church, touching the Lord's supper. From this period we may date that impatience with fixed forms of belief, and that instinctive suspicion of every thing having the faintest appearance of limiting his intellectual freedom, which were afterward so conspicuous in his writings, and which have sometimes been carried so far as to give a dash of wilfulness and eccentricity to his most austerely honest thinking. In Dec. 1832, he sailed for Europe, where he remained nearly a year. On his return in the winter of 1833–'4 he began that career as a lecturer, in which he has since gained so much distinction, with a discourse before the Boston mechanics' institute, on the somewhat unpromising subject of "Water." Three others followed, two on Italy, descriptive of his recent tour in that country, and the last on the "Relation of Man to the Globe." In 1834 he delivered in Boston a series of biographical lectures on Michel Angelo, Milton, Luther, George Fox, and Edmund Burke, the first two of which were afterward published in the "North American Review." In this year also he read at Cambridge a poem before the Phi Beta Kappa society. In 1835 he fixed his residence at Concord, Mass., where he has since lived. In Sept. 1835, he married Lidian Jackson, daughter of Charles Jackson of Plymouth. During the winter he delivered in Boston a course of 10 lectures on English literature. These were followed, in 1836, by 12 lectures on the philosophy of history; in 1837, by 10 lectures on human culture; in 1838, by 10 lectures on human life; in 1839, by 10 lectures on the present age; in 1841, by 7 lectures on the times; and since that period he has delivered in Boston 5 or 6 courses of lectures, which are still among his unpublished writings. Of his printed works, a small volume entitled "Nature" (published in 1836), an oration before the Phi Beta Kappa society, with the general title of the "American Scholar" (1837), an address to the senior class of the Cambridge divinity school (1838), and the "Method of Nature" (1841), contained the most prominent peculiarities of his scheme of idealism, and by their freshness and depth of thought and compact beauty of expression, allured many readers into disciples. In 1840 the school of New England transcendentalists was sufficiently large to demand an organ; and a quarterly periodical, called the "Dial," was started, with Miss Margaret Fuller as editor, assisted by A. B. Alcott, William H. Channing, Mr. Emerson, Theodore Parker, George Ripley, and others. It was published for 4 years, and during the last 2 years of its existence it was under the editorship of Mr. Emerson. In 1841 the first series of his "Essays" was published. The author might proudly say of these, as Bacon said of his own, "that their matter could not be found in books." It is probable that they would have been at once widely welcomed as a positive addition to literature, had it not been for some startling paradoxes and audacious statements, which, while they were in direct conflict with the theological beliefs of the people, were supported neither by facts nor arguments, but rested on the simple testimony of the author's individual consciousness. In 1844 a second series of essays was published, evincing, as compared with the first, equal brevity

and beauty of expression. In 1846 he collected and published his poems. The next year he visited England for the purpose of fulfilling an engagement to deliver a series of lectures before a union of mechanics' institutes and other societies. In 1849 he collected in one volume his "Nature" and 9 lectures and college addresses, which had been previously issued in pamphlet form, or printed in the "Dial." In 1850, "Representative Men," a series of masterly mental portraits, with some of the features overcharged, was published. To the "Memoirs of Margaret Fuller Ossoli," which appeared in 1852, he contributed some admirable interpretative criticism. In 1856 he published "English Traits," a work in which he seizes and emphasizes the characteristics of the English mind and people. Mr. Emerson has also delivered many unpublished addresses on slavery, woman's rights, and other topics of public interest; and he has been one of the most prominent of the lecturers who address the lyceums of the country.—As a writer, Mr. Emerson is distinguished for a singular union of poetic imagination with practical acuteness. His vision takes a wide sweep in the realms of the ideal; but is no less firm and penetrating in the sphere of facts. His observations on society, on manners, on character, on institutions, are stamped with rare sagacity, indicating a familiar knowledge of the homely phases of life, which are seldom viewed in their poetical relations. One side of his wisdom is worldly wisdom. The brilliant transcendentalist is evidently a man not easy to be deceived in matters pertaining to the ordinary course of human affairs. His common sense shrewdness is vivified by a pervasive wit. With him, however, wit is not an end, but a means, and usually employed for the detection of pretence and impostures. Mr. Emerson's practical understanding is sometimes underrated from the fact that he never groups his thoughts by the methods of logic. He gives few reasons, even when he is most reasonable. He does not prove, but announces, aiming directly at the intelligence of his readers, without striving to extract a reluctant assent by force of argument. Insight, not reasoning, is his process. The bent of his mind is to ideal laws, which are perceived by the intuitive faculty, and are beyond the province of dialectics. Equally conspicuous is his tendency to embody ideas in the forms of imagination. No spiritual abstraction is so evanescent but he thus transforms it into a concrete reality. He seldom indulges in the expression of sentiment, and in his nature emotion seems to be less the product of the heart than of the brain. Mr. Emerson's style is in the nicest harmony with the character of his thought. It is condensed almost to abruptness. Occasionally he purchases compression at the expense of clearness, and his merits as a writer consist rather in the choice of words than in the connection of sentences, though his diction is vitalized by the presence of a powerful creative element. His thought dictates his word, stamps it with its own peculiar quality, and converts it from a fleeting sound into a solid fact. The singular beauty and intense life and significance of his language demonstrate that he has not only something to say, but knows exactly how to say it. Fluency, however, is out of the question in a style which combines such austere economy of words with the determination to load every word with vital meaning. But the great characteristic of Mr. Emerson's intellect is the perception and sentiment of beauty. So strong is this, that he accepts nothing in life that is morbid, uncomely, haggard, or ghastly. The fact that an opinion depresses, instead of invigorating, is with him a sufficient reason for its rejection. His observation, his wit, his reason, his imagination, his style, all obey the controlling sense of beauty, which is at the heart of his nature, and instinctively avoid the ugly and the base. Those portions of Mr. Emerson's writings which relate to philosophy and religion may be considered as fragmentary contributions to the "Philosophy of the Infinite." He has no system, and indeed system in his mind is associated with charlatanism. His largest generalization is "Existence." On this inscrutable theme, his conceptions vary with his moods and experience. Sometimes it seems to be man who parts with his personality in being united to God; sometimes it seems to be God who is impersonal, and who comes to personality only in man; and the real obscurity or vacillation of his metaphysical ideas is increased by the vivid and positive concrete forms in which they are successively clothed. Generally, the divine Being is felt or conceived as a life-imparting influence divinizing nature and man, and as identical with both. He adores the Spirit of God rather than God, the rays of the sun rather than the sun, and does not appear to give sufficient prominence to the obvious principle that the individuality of the Divine Nature, being an infinite individuality, may include infinite expansiveness and infinite variety of working in infinite self-consciousness; and that the appearance of impersonality comes from the conception of personality under finite human limitations.

THOREAU'S HARVARD TEXTBOOKS

By KENNETH WALTER CAMERON



The following pages constitute a visual survey of the books Thoreau studied at Harvard College or handled as a part of the wider undergraduate curriculum. They, their tables of contents, and their typical illustrations form a part of my forthcoming study of Thoreau's curriculum and his teachers—scheduled to appear within six or eight months.

In issuing this chapter in advance of complete publication, I should like to stimulate new studies in Thoreau's knowledge of modern languages, modern literatures and the sciences—and to supplement Professor Walter Harding's Thoreau's Library by listing editions of the textbooks unknown to him when that important volume was published in 1957. All my evidence will appear in the complete study.

Adam, Alexander:
Adam's Latin Grammar, ed. Benjamin A. Gould, Boston, 1825. [p. 21]

Adam, Alexander:
Roman Antiquities: or, An Account of the Manners and Customs.... N.Y., 1830. [p. 23]

Æschines and Demosthenes:
The Orations...on the Crown
Boston, 1829. [p. 25]

Bachi, Pietro:
A Comparative View of the Italian and Spanish Languages, Boston, 1832. [p. 26]

Bachi, Pietro:
Conversazione italiana
Cambridge & Boston, 1835. [p. 28]

Bachi, Pietro:
A Grammar of the Italian Language
Boston, 1829. [p. 28]

Bachi, Pietro:
Raccolta di Favole Morale
Boston, 1836. [p. 36]

Bachi, Pietro:
Scelta di Prose italiane
Cambridge, Mass., 1828. [p. 38]

Bachi, Pietro:
Teatro Scelto Italiano
Cambrigia, 1829. [p. 39]

Bokum, Hermann:
An Introduction to the Study of the German Language, Phila., 1832. [p. 41]

Bokum, Hermann:
A Public Lecture on the German Language
Boston, 1836. [p. 41]

Bokum, Hermann:
Translations in Poetry and Prose from Celebrated German Writers
Boston, 1831. [p. 43]

Butler, Joseph:
The Analogy of Religion
Cambridge & Boston, 1830. [p. 47]

Cadalso, Jose:
Cártas Marruécas y Poesías Seléctas
Boston, 1827. [p. 49]

Cicero, M. T.:
De Officiis, Libri Tres
Cantabrigiae, 1833. [p. 50]

Cleveland, Charles Dexter:
Compendium of Grecian Antiquities
(2nd ed.) Boston, 1831. [p. 51]

Farrar, John:
An Elementary Treatise on Astronomy
Cambridge, N.E., 1827. [p. 53]

Farrar, John:
An Elementary Treatise on Mechanics
Cambridge, N.E., 1825. [p. 55]

Farrar, John:
Elements of Electricity, Magnetism and Electro-Magnetism, Cambridge, 1826. [p. 63]

Farrar, John:
An Experimental Treatise on Optics
Cambridge, 1826. [p. 64]

Follen, Charles:
German Reader for Beginners
(2nd ed.) Boston, 1831. [p. 67]

Follen, Charles:
A Practical Grammar of the German Language
(3rd ed.) Boston, 1835. [p. 70]

Homerus.
The Iliad of Homer from the Text of Wolf
Boston, 1833. [p. 71]

Iriarte, Tomas de:
Fabulas literarias
Boston, 1833. [p. 81]

Livius:
Historiarum, libri primus etc.
Cantabrigiae, 1829. [p. 83]

Lowth, Robert:
A Short Introduction to English Grammar
(1st Am. ed.) Cambridge, 1811. [p. 83]

Rollin, Charles:
The Ancient History
(8 vols.) Boston, etc., 1805. [p. 84]

Rowbotham, John:
A Practical Grammar of the French Language
(2nd ed.) Boston, 1832. [p. 85]

Say, Jean Baptiste:
Catechism of Political Economy
Philadelphia, 1817. [p. 86]

Smellie, William:
The Philosophy of Natural History
(5th ed.) Boston, 1834. [p. 88]

Stewart, Dugald:
Elements of the Philosophy of the Human Mind
(2 vols.) Cambridge, 1833. [p. 93]

Story, Joseph:
Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States, (Abridged) Boston, 1833. [97]

Latin Department.
12

ADAM'S

LATIN GRAMMAR,

WITH SOME IMPROVEMENTS,

AND THE

FOLLOWING ADDITIONS:

RULES FOR THE RIGHT PRONUNCIATION

OF THE

LATIN LANGUAGE;

A

METRICAL KEY TO THE ODES OF HORACE;

A

LIST OF LATIN AUTHORS

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE DIFFERENT AGES OF ROMAN LITERATURE;

TABLES,

SHOWING THE VALUE OF THE VARIOUS COINS, WEIGHTS, AND MEASURES,

USED AMONG THE ROMANS.

BY BENJAMIN A. GOULD,

MASTER OF THE PUBLIC LATIN-SCHOOL OF BOSTON.

It must be remembered, that if grammar be the first book put into the learner's hands, it should also be the last to leave them. *Prof. to Buttmann's Greek Gram.*

This Edition is adopted by the University at Cambridge, Mass. and is recommended to the use of those who are preparing for that Seminary.

BOSTON.

CUMMINGS, HILLIARD, & CO.--WASHINGTON-STREET.

1825.

Surault, François Marie Joseph:
Conversational French Exercises
Boston, 1836. [p. 100]

Surault, François Marie Joseph:
An Easy Grammar of the French Language
Cambridge & Boston, 1835. [p. 102]

Surault, François Marie Joseph:
French Fables
Cambridge, Mass., 1834. [p. 102]

Surault, François Marie Joseph:
French Questions on Sir Walter Scott's Tales, Cambridge, 1834. [p. 104]

Whately, Richard:
Elements of Rhetoric
Cambridge, Mass., 1834. [p. 106]

Woodhouselee, Alexander Fraser TYTLER:
Elements of General History
Concord, N.H., [1824]. [p. 108]

Zumpt, Karl Gottlob:
A Grammar of the Latin Language
(2nd Am. ed.) N.Y., 1831. [p. 111]

most every thing that is necessary for the student at school or at college; while at the same time the volume is so small as to be convenient for use, even where an abridgment would be sufficient. This is an important consideration; for no abridgment or compend should ever be put into the hands of a scholar who is afterwards to use the original work. The force of first impressions and of local associations renders it almost impossible to use a different Grammar from that first learned, with the same readiness. The page, the situation on the page, the type, and other circumstances connected with it in the memory, all contribute to facilitate the turning to any rule or observation desired. And no small loss of time is occasioned by that confusion which results from having learned two or three Grammars of the same language. Even *a different paging* in different editions of the same Grammar should be carefully avoided, unless there be some good reason for the change.

THE EDITOR.

Boston, June, 1825.

CONTENTS.

Part I. ORTHOGRAPHY, *which treats of Letters*, 1
Diphthongs 3
Syllables ib.

Part II. ETYMOLOGY, *which treats of Words*, 4
Division of Words, or Parts of Speech ib.
I. Noun or Substantive 5
Latin Nouns 6
Declension of Nouns ib.
Gender of Nouns 7
First Declension 10
Second Declension 16
Third Declension 25
Fourth Declension 43
Fifth Declension 46
Irregular Nouns ib.
Division of Nouns, according to their Signification & Derivation 54
Adjective 56
Numeral Adjectives 64
Comparison of Adjectives 68
II. Pronoun 70
1. Simple Pronouns ib.
2. Compound Pronouns 73
III. Verb 76
Conjugations of Verbs 78
First Conjugation 83
Second Conjugation 88
Third Conjugation 93
Fourth Conjugation 101
Formation of the different Parts of Verbs 106
Formation of the Tenses 107
Signification of the different Tenses 108
Verbs of the First Conjugation 111
" Second Conju. 115
" Third Conju. 118
" Fourth Conju. 128
Deponent and Common Verbs 129
Irregular Verbs 133
Defective Verbs 139
Impersonal Verbs 140
Redundant Verbs 141
Obsolete Conjugation 143
Derivation and Composition of Verbs ib.
IV. Participle 145
V. Adverb 147
VI. Preposition 151
VII. Interjection 152
VIII. Conjunction 153

Part III. SYNTAX, or CONSTRUCTION, *which treats of Sentences*, 155
Division of Sentences into Simple and Compound ib.
I. Simple Sentences 156
Concord or Agreement of Words in Simple Sentences ib.
Government of Words in Simple Sentences 160
I. Government of Substantives ib.
II. Government of Adjectives 162
III. Government of Verbs 168
1. Verbs governing One Case ib.
2. Verbs governing Two Cases 174
Construction of Passive Verbs 178
" of Impersonal Verbs 179
Construction of the Infinitive 181
" of Participles, &c. 182
Construction of Gerunds 183
of Supines 185
of Adverbs 185
Government of Adverbs 187
Construction of Prepositions 188
Construction of Interjections 193
Construction of Circumstances 194
1. Price ib.
2. Manner and Cause ib.
3. Place 195
4. Measure and Distance 197
5. Time 198
II. Compound Sentences 199
Sentences are compounded by Relatives and Conjunctions 199
Construction of Relatives ib.
" of Conjunctions 202
" of Comparatives 206
The Ablative Absolute 207

APPENDIX TO SYNTAX; containing
I. Various Signification and Construction of Verbs 210
II. Figurative Construction, or Figures of Syntax 229
III. Analysis and Translation 230
IV. Different Kinds of Style 234
V. Figures of Rhetoric 235
1. Figures of Words or Tropes ib.
2. Repetition of Words 239
3. Figures of Thought 240

Part IV. PROSODY, *which treats of the Quantity of Syllables, of Accent, and Verse*, 243
The Pronunciation of Latin ib.
Rules for the Accent 244
Rules for the Sound of the Vowel ib.
Quantity of Syllables 245
1 Quantity of First and Middle Syllables 247
2 Quantity of Final Syllables 252
Quantity of Derivatives and Compounds 256
Verse 258
The Measuring of Verses by Feet, or Scanning 259
Different Kinds of Verse ib.
The Cæsûra 260
Figures in Scanning 263
Figures of Diction 266
Different Kinds of Poems ib.
Combination of Verses in Poems 267
Different Kinds of Verse in Horace and their Combinations 268
Index to the Odes of Horace 271

APPENDIX.
Punctuation, Capitals, &c. 273
Division of the Roman Months 275
Different Ages of Roman Literature 277
Roman Coins 280
Computation of Money by Sesterces ib.
Roman Measures 281
" Weights 282
Additional Remarks on Roman Money ib.

THE

RUDIMENTS

OF

LATIN GRAMMAR.

GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing correctly.

Latin Grammar is the art of speaking and writing the Latin language correctly.

The *Rudiments* of Grammar are plain and easy instructions, teaching beginners the first principles and rules of it.

Grammar treats of sentences, and the several parts of which they are compounded.

Sentences consist of words; words consist of one or more syllables; syllables of one or more letters. So that Letters, Syllables, Words, and Sentences, make up the whole subject of Grammar.

LETTERS.

A letter is the mark of a sound, or of an articulation of sound.

That part of Grammar, which treats of letters, is called *Orthography*.

The letters in Latin are twenty-five: A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; K, k; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.*

Letters are divided into *Vowels* and *Consonants*.

Six are vowels; *a, e, i, o, u, y*. All the rest are consonants.

A vowel makes a full sound by itself; as, *a, e*.

A consonant cannot make a perfect sound without a vowel; as, *b, d*.

* In English there is one letter more, viz. *w*.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES:

OR,

AN ACCOUNT

OF THE

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS

OF THE

ROMANS;

RESPECTING THEIR

GOVERNMENT, MAGISTRACY, LAWS, JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS, RELIGION, GAMES, MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS, DRESS, EXERCISE, BATHS, MARRIAGES, DIVORCES, FUNERALS, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, COINS, METHOD OF WRITING, HOUSES, GARDENS, AGRICULTURE, CARRIAGES, PUBLIC BUILDINGS, &c. &c.

DESIGNED CHIEFLY

TO ILLUSTRATE THE

LATIN CLASSICS,

BY EXPLAINING WORDS AND PHRASES, FROM THE RITES AND CUSTOMS TO WHICH THEY REFER.

BY ALEXANDER ADAM, L.L. D.

Rector of the High School of Edinburgh.

REVISED, CORRECTED, AND ILLUSTRATED WITH NOTES AND ADDITIONS,

BY P. WILSON, L.L. D.

PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE.

New-York;

PUBLISHED BY COLLINS & HANNAY, 230 PEARL STREET.

W. E. DEAN, PRINTER.

1830.

CONTENTS.

	Page
FOUNDATION of Rome,	13
Division of its Inhabitants,	ib.
I. SENATE and Patricians,	14
Badges of Senators,	18
Consultation of the Senate,	21
Decrees of the Senate,	25
Power of the Senate,	28
II. EQUITES,	33
III. PLEBEIANS,	35
Patrons and Clients,	36
Nobiles et Ignobiles,	37
Gentes et Familiæ,	38
Names of the Romans,	ib.
Ingenui et Libertini,	38
IV. SLAVES,	40
RIGHTS of Roman Citizens,	47
I. PRIVATE RIGHTS,	48
1. Right of liberty,	49
2. —— of family,	50
3. —— of marriage,	ib.
4. —— of a father, Emancipation and adoption,	ib. 51
5. Right of property,	52
—— of testament,	58
—— of wardship,	62
II. PUBLIC RIGHTS,	63
Jus Latii,	67
—— Italicum,	68
State of the provinces,	69
—— municipal town, colonies, &c.	70
—— foreigners,	73
COMITIA, or assemblies of the people,	74
1. *Comitia Curiata,*	75
2. —— *Centuriata,*	76
3. —— *Tributa,*	89
MAGISTRATES,	94
Kings,	98
I. ORDINARY MAGISTRATES,	99
1. Consuls,	ib.
2. Prætors,	108
3. Censors,	114
4. Tribunes,	120
5. Ædiles,	126
6. Quæstors,	128
Other ordinary magistrates,	130
New ordinary magistrates under the Emperors,	131

II. EXTRAORDINARY MAGISTRATES, . . 134
1. Dictator, and master of the horse, . . ib.
2. *Decemviri*, ... 137
3. Military Tribunes, ... 138
4. *Interrex*, ... 139
Other extraordinary magistrates, ... ib.
III. PROVINCIAL MAGISTRATES, ... ib.
1. —— Under the Republic, ... ib.
2. —— Under the Emperors, . . . 144
Re-establishment of Monarchy under the Emperors, . 146
Public servants of the Magistrates, . . . 153
LAWS OF THE ROMANS, ... 156
Just et Lex, ... 157
Laws of the Twelve Tables, ... 161
Origin of lawyers, ... 162
Consultation of lawyers, ... 164
Lawyers under the Emperors, ... ib.
Laws made at different times, ... 165
Laws of the Emperors, ... 190
Corpus Juris, ... 192
JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS.
I. CIVIL TRIALS, ... 193
1. Summoning to court, ... ib.
2. Requesting a writ, ... 194
3. Different actions, ... 196
4. Appointment of *Judices*, ... 206
5. Form of trial, ... 209
6. Judgment, ... 211
7. Consequences of a sentence, . . . 212
II. CRIMINAL TRIALS, ... 214
———— Before the people, ... ib.
———— Before the inquisitors, . . . 217
———— Before the Prætors, ... ib.
1. Choice of a Jury, ... 216
2. The accuser, ... 219
3. The accusation, ... 220
4. Trial and sentence, ... 221
5. Punishments, ... 228
6. Religion of the Heathen, origin of Polytheism, . 230
RELIGION OF THE ROMANS.
Deities, ... 234
1. *Dii majorum gentium*, ... 240
2. *Dii Selectii*, ... 241
3. *Dii minorum gentium*, ... 242
II. Ministers of Religion, ... 243
III. Places of Worship, and Religious Rites, . . 246
The Roman Year, ... 271
Division of Days, ... 278
Roman Festivals, ... 283
ROMAN GAMES. ib.
1. Games and shows of the Circus . . . 287
2. Gladiators, ... ib.
3. Stage Plays, ... 292
MILITARY AFFAIRS. 298
1. Levying of Soldiers, ... 305
2. Division of Troops; their arms, offices, and dress, ib.
3. Discipline of the Romans; their marches and encampments, ... 309
4. Order of Battle, and different Standards, . . 313
5. Military rewards, ... 318
6. A triumph, ... 323
7. Military punishments, ... 325
8. Military pay and discharge, ... 329
9. Attack and Defence of towns, . . . 330
NAVAL AFFAIRS of the Romans, . . . 331
CUSTOMS OF THE ROMANS. 33 4
I. Dress, ... ib.

24

432
435
437
441
443
452
456
465
467
ib.
470
471
ib.
472
ib.
474
ib.
475
476

II. Entertainments, ... 365
Posture at Meals, ... 368
Couches, ... ib.
Tables, ... 367
Exercises, ... 369
Baths, ... 371
Favourite dishes, ... 373
Wines, ... 379
Cups, ... 381
Private games, ... 383
III. Marriage, ... 385
Divorce, ... 392
IV. Funerals, ... 395
WEIGHTS and COINS, ... 410
Computation of money, . . . 415
———— interest, . . . 418
MEASURES of LENGTH, . . . 420
———— Capacity, . . . 421
Method of WRITING, . . . 422
Libraries, ... 431

HOUSES of the ROMANS,
Spinning and weaving,
Chimneys and windows,
Villas and Gardens,
AGRICULTURE,
Propagation of trees,
CARRIAGES,
DIVISIONS of the CITY,
PUBLIC BUILDINGS,
1. Temples,
2. Places of amusement and exercise,
3. *Curiæ*,
4. *Fora*,
5. Porticos,
6. Columns,
7. Triumphal arches,
8. Trophies,
9. Aquæducts,
10. *Cloacæ*.

A

SUMMARY

OF

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

The FOUNDATION *of the* CITY, *and* DIVISION *of its* INHABITANTS.

ROME was founded by Romulus* and a colony from *Alba Longa*, 753 years, as it is commonly thought, before the birth of Christ. They began to build on the 21st day of April, which was called *Palilia*, from Pales, the goddess of shepherds, to whom it was consecrated, and was ever after held as a festival; (*dies natalis urbis Romæ.*) Vell. Paterc. i. 8. Ovid. Fast. iv. 806.

Romulus divided the people of Rome into three TRIBES; and each tribe into ten CURIÆ. The number of tribes was afterwards increased by degrees to thirty-five. They were divided into country and city tribes, (*rusticæ et urbanæ.*) The number of *curiæ* always remained the same. Each *curia* anciently had a chapel or temple for the performance of sacred rites, *Varr. de Lat. ling.* iv. 32. *Tacit. Ann.* xii. 24. *Dionys.* ii. 23. He who presided over one *curia* was called CURIO, (*quia sacra curabat*, Festus;) he who presided over them all, CURIO MAXIMUS.

From each tribe Romulus chose 1000 foot-soldiers, and 100 horse. These 3000 foot, and 300 horse were called LEGIO, a legion,† because the most warlike were chosen, *Plutarch. in Romulo:* Hence one of the thousand which each tribe furnished was called MILES, *Varro. de Lat. ling.* iv. 16. (*unus ex mille,*) *Isidor.* ix. 3. The commander of a tribe was called TRIBUNUS, (φυλαρχος *vel* φυλαγχος.) *Dionys.* ii. 7. *Veget.* ii. 7.

The whole territory of Rome, then very small, was also divided into three parts, but not equal. One part was allotted for the ser-

11. Public ways, ... 477
12. Bridges, ... 478
Limits of the Empire. 480

* The first king of Rome. The first kind of government, among men, was Royalty, as Sallust and others observe: This was a consequence of the Patriarchal form, which originated from nature, and commenced with the Creation.

† From *Lego*, I choose.

THE

ORATIONS

OF

ÆSCHINES AND DEMOSTHENES

ON

THE CROWN.

WITH

MODERN GREEK PROLEGOMENA, AND ENGLISH NOTES,

BY

ALEXANDER NEGRIS.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE, AND WILKINS.

1829.

SPANISH.

Cervántes, Don Quijote ; 2 vols. 18mo.
" Novelas Ejemplares ; 2 vols. 18mo.
Solis, Historia de la Conquista de Méjico ; 5 vols. 18mo.
Ercilla, Araucana ; 4 vols. 18mo.
Moratin, Comedias ; 3 vols. 18mo.
Cadalso, Poesias ; 1 vol. 18mo.
Nueva Colleccion de Piezas en Prosa y en Versos ; 2 vols. 18mo.
Almacen de Frutos Literarios ; 2 vols. 18mo.
Historia de Napoleon ; 3 vols. 18mo.
Compendio de la Historia Critica de la Inquisicion de España ; 2 vols. 18mo.
Historia de los Estados Unidos de América ; 1 vol. 18mo.
Ideas Necesarias á Todo Pueblo Americano Independiente, que quiera ser Libre ; 1 vol. 18mo.
Miscellanea de Economia Politica y Moral, extractada de las Obras de Benjamin Fránklin ; 2 vols. 18mo.
La Industria y la Moral Consideradas en sus Relaciones con la Libertad ; 2 vols. 18mo.
Guzman de Alfarache ; 4 vols. 18mo.
Pablo y Virginia ; 1 vol. 18mo.
Belisario ; 1 vol. 18mo.
Evelina ; 1 vol. 18mo.
Numa Pompilio ; 2 vols. 18mo.
Casita en los Bosques ; 1 vol. 18mo.

[Half-title of Æschines and Demosthenes, Orations]

ΑΙΣΧΙΝΟΥ

ΤΟΥ ΚΑΤΑ ΤΙΜΑΡΧΟΥ

ΛΟΓΟΣ

ΔΗΜΟΣΘΕΝΟΥΣ

ΥΠΕΡ ΚΤΗΣΙΦΩΝΤΟΣ, ΤΗ, ΠΕΡΙ ΣΤΕΦΑΝΟΥ

ΛΟΓΟΣ

Σὺν Ἑρμηνείαις, Προλεγομένοις, καὶ Ἀγγλικαῖς Σημειώσεσιν,

Τοῦ

ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΝΕΓΡΗ.

Τί δ', εἰ σὺν καὶ Θηβῶν τειχέ' ἥμασιν βαίνειν ἀναύδοις ;

Ἐν Βοστώνῃ.

Παρὰ Πλινίῳ, Ἱμέρῳ, Αντύλῳ, καὶ Οὐλκίνῳ.

ΑΙΔΚΟ.

A

COMPARATIVE VIEW

OF THE

ITALIAN AND SPANISH LANGUAGES,

OR

AN EASY METHOD OF LEARNING

THE SPANISH TONGUE

FOR THOSE WHO ARE ALREADY ACQUAINTED WITH THE ITALIAN

By PIETRO BACHI,
INSTRUCTER IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

Ex quo Romuleis Hispania legibus usa est,
Cœpit et Italicâ nobilitate frui,
Illuc Pierides migrârunt.

Suar. in *Bibl. Ver.*

BOSTON :
COTTONS AND BARNARD.

M DCCC XXXII.

SELECT PASSAGES from Cervantes' Don Quixote de la Mancha, in Italian and Spanish:

Discourse of Don Quixote on the Golden Age - 97 — 100
Don Quixote gives an Account to Sancho Panza of the Principal Knights in the Armies of the Emperor Alifanfaron and King Pentapolin 100 — 105
Discourse of Don Quixote on the Preëminence of Arms over Letters - - - - - 105 — 114
Don Quixote's Instructions to Sancho Panza on his going to govern the Island of Barataria - 114 — 119

CAUPOLICAN'S Speech to Reynoso, and the Fortitude with which he bore his cruel Death (*from the 34th Canto of Ercilla's Araucana*) - 119 — 125

HERRERA'S Ode to Sleep - - - - - - - 125 — 126

THE RUINS of Rome (*a Sonnet by Quevedo*) - - - 127

CATALOGUE

OF

ITALIAN AND SPANISH BOOKS,

FOR SALE AT THE BOOKSTORE

OF

COTTONS & BARNARD,

184 WASHINGTON STREET.

ITALIAN.

DANTE, Divina Commedia; 3 vols. 18mo.
Petrarca, Rime; 2 vols. 18mo.
Boccaccio, Decamerone; 5 vols. 18mo.
Ariosto, Orlando Furioso; 8 vols. 18mo.
Tasso, Gerusalemme Liberata; 2 vols. 18mo.
" Aminta; 1 vol. 18mo.
Guarini, Pastor Fido; 1 vol. 18mo.
Metastasio, Drammi; 7 vols. 18mo.
Goldoni, Commedie; 5 vols. 18mo.
Alfieri, Tragedie, 6 vols. 18mo.
Casti, Animali Parlanti; 3 vols. 18mo.
Soave, Novelle; 2 vols. 18mo.
Léttere d'una Peruviana; 1 vol. 18mo.
Biblioteca di Prose Italiane:
Boccaccio, Novelle Scelte; 1 vol. 32mo.
Machiavelli, Principe; 1 vol. 32mo.
" Discorsi; 2 vols. 32mo.
" Storia; 3 vols. 32mo.
Scelta di Prose; 3 vols. 32mo.

WORKS OF THE SAME AUTHOR

FOR SALE BY

COTTONS & BARNARD,

184 Washington Street.

RUDIMENTS of the Italian Language; &c. (*for Children*). 1 vol. 16mo.

Mrs Barbauld's Hymns in Prose for Children, in Italian; &c. (*for young Beginners*). 1 vol. 16mo. pp. 120.

A Grammar of the Italian Language; &c. 1 vol. 12mo. pp. 450.

Scelta di Prose Italiane; ec. 1 vol. 12mo. pp. 473.

Teatro Scelto Italiano; ec. 1 vol. 12mo. pp. 390.

A Comparative View of the Spanish and Portuguese Languages; &c. 1 vol. 12mo. pp. 116.

SOON WILL BE PUBLISHED

Scelta di Poesie Italiane; ec. 1 vol. 12mo. pp. 400, circa.

A Collection of Exercises adapted to the Italian Grammar, as well as to the Comparative View of the Italian and Spanish, and of the Spanish and Portuguese Languages; &c. 1 vol. 12mo. about pp. 200.

ANALYTICAL TABLE

OF

CONTENTS.

	Page
INTRODUCTION—DEFINITIONS OF THE TERMS OF GRAMMAR	1–11
Grammar, Words	1
Words considered as *Articulate Sounds*	*ib.*
Syllables, Letters, Vowels, Consonants	*ib.*
—— considered as *Signs of our Thoughts*	2
Parts of Speech	*ib.*
NOUN—Proper, common	*ib.*
Gender—masculine, feminine, common	*ib.*
Number—singular, plural	*ib.*
Case—subjective, objective, relation of possession, of attribution, of derivation	3
Declension or Variation of Nouns	*ib.*
ARTICLE—definite, indefinite	*ib.*
ADJECTIVE—positive, comparative, superlative (relative, absolute)	4
PRONOUN—personal, conjunctive, possessive, demonstrative, interrogative, relative, indefinite	5

35

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

ITALIAN LANGUAGE.

BY

PIÉTRO BÁCHI,

INSTRUCTER IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

Hæc de grammaticâ, quàm brevissimè potui, non ut omnia dicerem, sectatus, ... sed ut maximè necessaria.

QUINTILIAN.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE, AND WILKINS.

M DCCC XXIX.

CONVERSAZIONE ITALIANA,

OR A COLLECTION OF

PHRASES AND FAMILIAR DIALOGUES

IN

ITALIAN AND ENGLISH.

BY PIETRO BACHI,

ITALIAN INSTRUCTER IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

CAMBRIDGE & BOSTON:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY,

BOOKSELLERS TO THE UNIVERSITY

M DCCC XXXV.

CAMBRIDGE PRESS:

METCALF, TORRY, AND BALLOU.

Page

VERB—active, passive, neuter—pronominal, unipersonal - - - - - - 6

Mood—infinitive, indicative, conditional, imperative, conjunctive - - *ib.*

Tense—present, past, future - - 7

Present - - - - - - *ib.*

Past or *Preterite*—imperfect, perfect-definite, perfect-indefinite, pluperfect-definite, pluperfect-indefinite - - - - - *ib.*

Future—indefinite, definite - 8

Number—singular, plural - - - *ib.*

Person—first, second, third, (see p. 5.) - *ib.*

Conjugation or Variation of verbs - *ib.*

———— or Assemblage of verbs - *ib.*

Regular, irregular, defective verbs - *ib.*

PARTICIPLE—present or active, past or passive 9

Gerund - - - - - - *ib.*

ADVERB—of time, place, order, quantity, &c. *ib.*

PREPOSITION—of place, order, union, separation, &c. - - - - - - - 10

CONJUNCTION—copulative, augmentative, alternative, adversative, &c. - - - - *ib.*

INTERJECTION—of grief, joy, indignation, contempt, &c. - - - - - - - 11

Division of the Grammar - - - - *ib.*

ALPHABET - - - - - - - - *ib.*

PRONUNCIATION—ORTHOGRAPHY—ANALOGY—SYNTAX - - - - - - - *ib.*

OF THE ITALIAN ALPHABET - - - - 12

Page

PART I. OF THE ITALIAN PRONUNCIATION 13–36

CHAP. I. Of the Pronunciation of Vowels 13

a; *e*—open, close; *i*; *o*—open, close; *u*, *ib.*

CHAP. II. Of the Pronunciation of Consonants - - - - - - 14

c—hard, soft; *cc* - - - - - *ib.*
g—hard, soft; *gg* - - - - - 15
s—sharp, flat - - - - - - 16
z—sharp, flat - - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. III. Of *J* and *H* - - - 17

j, a vowel in Italian - - - *ib.*
h has no sound, a sign, a mark of distinction, rather than a letter - - 18

CHAP. IV. Of the Pronunciation of Syllables 19

ch, *gh* - - - - - - - - *ib.*
gl—hard, liquid - - - - - - *ib.*
gn - - - - - - - - - 20
sc—hard, soft - - - - - - - *ib.*
sch - - - - - - - - - *ib.*
guá, *gué*, *guí* - - - - - - 21
quá, *qué*, *quí*, *qúo* - - - - *ib.*

General Remarks on the Italian Pronunciation *ib.*

Diphthongs—Double consonants - - *ib.*
Final consonants—*gli* followed by a vowel *ib.*

Rules for determining when the vowels *E*, *O*, are pronounced *open* or *close* - 22

A Synoptical Table of the Sounds of the Letters - - - - - - - 27

Page

Words of Similar Orthography, but of Different Signification, distinguished by the Different Sound of *E*, *O* - - - - 34

PART II. OF THE ITALIAN ORTHOGRAPHY 37–49

CHAP. I. Of the Accent - - - 37

Accent—grave, acute - - - - *ib.*

Words on which the accent is generally put *ib.*

The accent used, in Italian, as a mark of distinction between words of the same spelling, but of different signification - - *ib.*
———— used by some instead of *h* in the words *ho*, *hai*, *ha*, *hanno* - - 39

CHAP. II. Of the Apostrophe - - *ib.*

Words which are written with an Apostrophe 40

l', *'l*, *gl'* - - - - - - - - *ib.*
m', *t'*, *c'*, *v'*, *s'*, *d'*, *n'* - - - - - *ib.*
e', *de'*, *a'*, *da'*, *co'*, *ne'*, *pe'*, *be'*, *se'*, *ve'*, *po'*, *me'*, *vo'* - - - - - - - *ib.*

Apostrophe, whether used when the elision of the vowel might produce in nouns a confusion of gender, number, &c. - - 41
———— when it would change the sound of the consonants; as, in *gli*, *ci*, and in nouns ending in *ce*, *ci*, *ge*, *gi*, followed by one of the vowels, *a*, *o*, *u* - *ib.*
————, other instances in which it is not used - - - - - - - - 42

CHAP. III. Of the Reduplication of Consonants - - - - - - *ib.*

Words in which the consonants are generally doubled - - - - - *ib.*
g doubled before the vowels *ia*, *io*, *iu*, and when - - - - - - *ib.*
z doubled between two vowels, and when *ib.*

Page

CHAP. IV. Of the Formation of Syllables 44

A vowel can receive after it, in the same syllable, no more than one consonant; — may be preceded by more than one *ib.*
Double consonants in the middle of a word, what syllable they belong to - - 45
A consonant between two vowels, what vowel it belongs to - - - *ib.*

CHAP. V. Of the Increase of Words - *ib.*

Increase of words beginning with an *impure s* - - - - - - - *ib.*
Impure s, what - - - - - - *ib.*
Other instances of Increase of words—*ad*, *ed*, *od*, *sur*, *insúr* - - - - - 46

CHAP. VI. Of the Diminution of Words *ib.*

Diminution or *Retrenchment* of words ending in *le*, *me*, *ne*, *re*; *lo*, *mo*, *no*, *ro* *ib.*
———— of words ending in *llo*, *nno* *ib.*
The words *úno*, *béne*, *buóno*, *béllo*, *quéllo*, *gránde*, retrenched, and when - *ib.*
———— *Frâte*, *Sánto*, *Suóra*, *óra*, *fuóri*, retrenched - - - - - 47
Words that are retrenched before a consonant, how written before a vowel - *ib.*
———— that are never retrenched - 48

Contraction of words—infinitive of verbs—imperfect of the indicative - - *ib.*

The words *cavá'*, *capé'*, *fratè'*, *qué'*, *be'*, *de'*, *a'*, *da'*, *ne'*, *pe'*, *co'*, *su'*, *tra'*, *quá'*, *ma'*, *ta'*, for *cavâi*, *capéi*, *fratèi*, &c. contractions of *caválli*, &c. - - - - - - - - *ib.*

E' for *éi*, contracted from *égli* or *églino* 49

PART III. OF THE ITALIAN ANALOGY — Page 50–351

CHAP. I. Of the Articles - - - 50

Use of the articles *il, lo*,—their plural - *ib.*
—— of the article *la*—its plural - 51
Union of the prepositions *di, a, da, in, con, per, su, tra*, with the articles *il, lo, la* - 52
The English indefinite article *a, an*, how expressed in Italian - - - 54
The adjectives *some* and *any*, how expressed - - - - - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. II. Of Nouns - - - - - 55

Terminations of nouns—*a, e, i, o, u* *ib.*

Gender - - - - - - - *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *a, i, u* - *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *o* - 56
——— of nouns ending in *e* - - 57
——— of the nouns *fine, fáne, sérpe, trávе, grégge* - - - 58
——— of *óste, órdine, márgine, dimáne* *ib.*
——— of names of countries, and cities *ib.*
——— of names of trees - - - *ib.*
——— of names of fruits - - - 59
——— of the names of the vowels - *ib.*
——— of the names of the consonants *ib.*

Number—formation of the plural - - *ib.*
Plural of feminine nouns ending in *a* - *ib.*
——— of masculine nouns ending in *a* - *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *e, o* - - *ib.*
——— of the nouns *méglie, Dio, uómo, búe,* *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *i, u* - - 60
——— of nouns ending in *ie* - *b.*
——— of nouns in which a syllable has been suppressed, and of nouns accented on the last syllable - - *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *ca, ga* - - *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *co, go* - - *ib.*
Nouns ending in *co, go*, which in the plural have two terminations 61
——— of nouns ending in *cia, gia* - 62
——— of nouns ending in *cio, gio* - *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *chio, ghio, glio* *ib.*
——— of nouns ending in *áio, úio,* - *ib.*
——— of all other nouns ending in *io* - *ib.*
Some nouns have two terminations in the singular, and two in the plural 63
Some masculine nouns have two terminations in the singular, and but one in the plural - - - - *ib.*
Masculine nouns which have one termination in the singular, and two in the plural,— *i, a* - - - - *ib.*
Masculine nouns which in the plural have only the termination *a* - 65
——— of the nouns *riso, mémbro, gésto, frútto, légno, ósso* - - - - 66
Nouns which have no plural - - *ib.*
——— which have no singular - *ib.*

Case—variation of nouns - - - *ib.*
Variation of proper nouns - - - 67
——— of the noun *Dio* - - - 68
——— of common nouns - - *ib.*
——— of common nouns taken in an indefinite sense - - - - 74

CHAP. III. Of Adjectives - - - 78

Terminations of adjectives—*o, a, e* - *ib.*
Gender of adjectives ending in *o* - - *ib.*
——— of adjectives ending in *a* - - *ib.*
Their formation - - - - *ib.*
Gender of adjectives ending in *e* - - 78
Plural of adjectives ending in *o* - - *ib.*
——— of *bélla* before nouns beginning with a vowel, a *z*, or an *impure s* - *ib.*
——— of adjectives ending in *a* - - *ib.*
——— of adjectives ending in *e* - - *ib.*
——— of adjectives ending in *co, go, ca, ga, cio, cia, gio, chio, ghio*, and *io* *ib.*

COMPARATIVES AND SUPERLATIVES - *ib.*
Formation of Comparatives of superiority *ib.*
——— of comparatives of inferiority 79
The particle *than* which follows comparatives of superiority and inferiority in English, how rendered into Italian - - - - - *ib.*
——— of comparatives of equality *ib.*
Comparatives derived from the Latin, which do not require, in Italian, the addition of any adverb - - - 80
Use of the adverbs *mólto, assái*, and of the particles *vía, vie*, before comparatives *ib.*
Formation of Superlatives relative - *ib.*
——— of superlatives absolute - 81
A few superlatives take the terminations *érrimo, érrima* - - - - *ib.*
Adjectives derived from the Latin, which in Italian are superlatives by themselves, without any addition or alteration - *ib.*
Superlatives of Exaggeration - - *ib.*

AUGUMENTATIVES AND DIMINUTIVES. 82
Augmentatives expressing bigness and grandeur—terminations *óne, ózzo; óne, ózza* - - - - - - *ib.*
——— expressing strength, vigor, and beauty—*ótto, ótta* - - 83
——— expressing contempt—*áccio, ázzo, ástro, úccia, ázza, ástra, áglia* *ib.*
——— double, treble - - *ib.*
Diminutives expressing smallness or prettiness—terminations *ino, étto, éllo, úccio, úzzo; ína, étta, élla, úccia, úzza, icciuólo; ína, étta, élla, úccia, úzza, icciuóla* - *ib.*
——— expressing kindness or tenderness—*crélla, crélla* - - - 84
——— expressing compassion—*íno, étto, éllo, úccio, úzzo, icciuólo; ína, étta, élla, úccia, úzza, icciuóla* - *ib.*
——— expressing contempt and indignation—*étto, éllo, úccio, úzzo, icciuólo, icciátto, icciáttolo; étta, élla, úccia, úzza, icciuóla, icciátta, icciáttola* - *ib.*
Other terminations of diminutives—*cíno, ícino; céllo, icéllo; cína, icína; célla, icélla* - - - - - - *ib.*
Líno, lína,; nólo, nóla - - - *ib.*
Nouns which have an irregular termination in their diminutives - - - *ib.*
Double diminutives - - - 86
Augmentatives diminished - - 87
Diminished Augmentatives augmented *ib.*
Verbs and Adverbs which may be augmented or diminished - - - *ib.*

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES - - - 88
Cardinal numbers - - - - *ib.*
Ordinal numbers - - - - 89
Collective, distributive, and proportional numbers - - - - - 91
Numbers that vary either with regard to gender or number - - - *ib.*

CHAP. IV. Of Pronouns - - - 94
Personal Pronouns—ío, tu, égli, élla, éssa, sé,—their gender, their plural, their use *ib.*
——— variation of - - *ib.*
Désso, déssa, used instead of *ésso, éssa*, and when - - - - 97

Page

Pronouns *stésso, stéssa, medésimo, medésima* added to personal pronouns—their force - - - - - - 98
Méco, téco, séco - - - - - *ib.*

Conjunctive Pronouns—mi, ti, gli or *li, il* or *lo, le, la, ci* or *ne, vi, lóro, gli* or *li, lóro, le, si, ne,*—their gender, their use 99

Union of the pronouns *mi, ti, gli, ci, vi, si,* with the pronouns *lo, la, gli, li, le, ne—mélo, télo, gliélo,* &c. - - - - 100
Mélo, télo, &c. contracted into *mel, tel,* &c. and when—written with an apostrophe 101
Nol contracted from *non lo* - - - *ib.*

Possessive Pronouns—mío, táo, súo, nóstro, vóstro, lóro—their gender—their plural 102
———— variation of - - *ib.*

Demonstrative Pronouns - - - 104
———— that point out an object near the person who speaks—*questo, costúi*—their feminine, their plural 105
———— that point out an object at a distance from the person who speaks, as well as from the person who is spoken to—*quéllo, colúi*—their feminine, their plural - - - - 105
———— that point out an object near the person who is spoken to—*codésto, cotésto*—their feminine, their plural - - - - - - *ib.*
———— *questo, quéllo, codésto, cotésto—costúi, colúi,* when used *ib.*
Ciò a demonstrative pronoun—its meaning, its use - - - - - - *ib.*
— variation of - - - - - 106
Stamattína, stamáne, staséra, stanótte *ib.*

Plural of *quéllo,* when followed by a *vowel,* a *z,* or an *impure s* - - - - - *ib.*

Questi, quégli, quéi, in the singular, and *quéglino* in the plural—their meaning, their use - - - - - - *ib.*
E'sto, ésta, cotestúi, cotestéi,—their meaning—obsolete - - - - - *ib.*

Relative Pronouns—quále, che, chi,—their gender, their plural, their use - *ib.*
———— variation of - - 107
Cúi a relative pronoun—its meaning, its number, when used - - - - 108
Onde used as a relative pronoun, and when—its meaning when so used - - *ib.*

Relative Particles—*ne, ci, vi,*—their signification, their use - - - - *ib.*

Interrogative Pronouns—chi? che? quále?—their gender, their number, their use 110
———— variation of - - *ib.*

Indefinite Pronouns—ógni, quálche, &c. *úno, un'áltro,* &c. *l' úno, alcúno,* &c.—their gender, their number - - *ib.*
———— their use - - 112
———— variation of - - *ib.*
Si considered as an indefinite pronoun—its equivalent meaning in English—its gender, its number - - - - *ib.*
Chi used as an indefinite pronoun, and when,—its meaning - - - 113
áltri, used in the singular, and when—its signification - *ib.*

CHAP. V. Of Verbs - - - *ib.*

Terminations of verbs—*áre, ére* or *ere, íre*—three different conjugations—varied with one of the auxiliary verbs *avére* or *éssere* - - - - - - 114
Variation of *avére* - - - - *ib.*

Page

Poetical forms—*áve; avia, avíno,* - 115
aveia, aveiano or *avreno,* - - 117
Variation of *éssere* - - - - 119
Poetical forms—*séte* - - - *ib.*
fúrno, fúro, fur, fóro - - - 120
fia, fiano or *fieno; saria, fóra, sariano* or *sarieno, fórano* - - - 121

Of Regular Verbs - - - - 123

Variation of *Active Verbs*—with the auxiliary verb *avére* - - - - - *ib.*

First conjugation—amáre,—paradigm of verbs ending in *áre* - - - 124
Poetical forms—*amaro* or *amár,* - 125
ameria, ameriano or *amerieno,* - 126
áme - - - - - - 127

Variation of verbs ending in *cáre, gáre* 128
Cercáre—paradigm of verbs ending in *cáre* *ib.*
Poetical forms—*carcheraí, cercheriano* or *cercheriano* - - - - - 130
cíche - - - - - 131

Pregáre—paradigm of verbs ending in *gáre* 132
Poetical forms—*pregheria, pregheriano pregheriano* - - - - - 134
prighe - - - - - 135

Second conjugation—ére, ere,—perfect definite *éi* and *étti,* or *ei* only - - *ib.*
Temére—paradigm of verbs ending in *ére,* accented - - - - - - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*temeria, temeriano* or *temeriano* - - - - - 139

Crédere—paradigm of verbs ending in *ere,* unaccented - - - - - 141
Poetical forms—*credia; credéo, credéro,* 142
crederia, &c. - - - - 143

Téssere—paradigm of verbs ending, in the *perfect-definite,* in *éi* only - - 144
Poetical forms—*tiéto, tiéta, tiéti, tiéte; tesséo, tessíro* - - - - 145
Participle of verbs ending in *ére, scére* 147
Regular Verbs of the second conjugation that in the *perfect-definite* have the termination *ei* only - - - - *ib.*
Participle of the verbs *annettére, commettere, scommettere; cingere, esimere, rescindere, rifiettere, scindere, sólvere; férvere, fiédere, sérpere, strépere, tépere, tórpere; súggere* - - - - 149

Third conjugation—present indicative, *o, isco, o* and *isco* - - - - *ib.*
Sentíre—paradigm of the verbs which in the *present* of the *indicative* ends in *o* only *ib.*
Poetical forms *sentio* - - - 151
sentiria, sentiriano - - - 152
Esibíre—paradigm of those verbs, which in the *present* of the *indicative* have the termination *isco* only - - - 154
Poetical forms—*esibiria,* &c. - 156
Abborrire—paradigm of those verbs which in the *present* of the *indicative,* end both in *o* and *isco* - - - - - 157
Poetical form—*abborriria,* &c. - 159
Regular verbs of the third conjugation, that in the *present* of the *indicative* have the termination *o* only - - 161
———— verbs that have the termination *isco* only - - - - - *ib.*
Participle of the verbs *ostruire; construire, costruire, instruire, istruire; apparire, comparire, trasparire, riapparire* 174
———— verbs that end both in *o* and *isco* *ib.*
Participle of the verbs *benedire, maledire; offerire, offrire, sofferire, soffrire* 175
Verbs which in the infinitive have two terminations—*ire* and *ere* - - - *ib.*

Verbs which have the two terminations *íre* and *áre* - - - - - - 176
—— which have all three terminations—*íre, ere, áre* - - - - - - *ib.*
Variation of *Passive* Verbs—with the auxiliary verb *éssere* - - - - *ib.*
Essere amáto—paradigm of the passive verbs - - - - - - - *ib.*
Variation of *Neuter* Verbs—with the auxiliary verb *éssere* - - - 182
Partíre—paradigm of the neuter verbs *ib.*
Neuter verbs that are varied with the auxiliary verbs *éssere* and *avére* - - 185
—— verbs that are varied with the auxiliary verb *avére*, only - - - *ib.*
Variation of *Pronominal* Verbs—with the auxiliary verb *éssere* - - - - *ib.*
Pentírsi—paradigm of the pronominal verbs - - - - - - 186
Active verbs may become pronominal by the addition of the conjunctive pronouns *mi, ti, si*, &c. - - - - - 189
Pronominal verbs that may be varied with either the auxiliary verb *éssere* or *avére* *ib.*
Variation of *Unipersonal* Verbs—with the auxiliary verb *avére* - - - 190
Pióvere—paradigm of the unipersonal verbs *ib.*
Poetical form *piòbbe* - - - - - 191
The unipersonal verbs most in use - 192
Verbs, which, though not unipersonal in themselves, are often unipersonally used 193
Essere unipersonally used—its variation—*here is, there is* - - - - - *ib.*
Avére substituted for *éssere*, when unipersonally used—*ci à, vi à* - - - 196
The greater part of active verbs may become unipersonal, and how - - 197

Page

How to express in Italian *here is* or *there is some of it, here are* or *there are some of them* *ib.*
The English unipersonal verb *it is*, expressed in Italian by *fa*, and when - - *ib.*
A Synoptical Table of the Variations of the Regular Verbs, showing their Different Terminations in their Simple Tenses 198

Of Irregular Verbs - - - - 202

Variation of the Irregular Verbs of the first conjugation - - - - - *ib.*
Andáre—varied with *éssere* - - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*anderia, andria*, &c. - 203
vádi - - - - - - 204
Dáre—varied with *avére* - - - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*diti, dièo, diè, diérono, diérro, dièr, dérno; daria*, &c. - - 205
Fáre—varied with *avére* - - 206
Poetical forms—*faccio, face, fan; fia*, &c. *fti, fésti, fto, fè', fimmo, ftde, fin, finno, fer, féro, férno, frono; faria, farè*, &c. 207
fissi, fésse, fisti, fèssemo, fèssimo - 208
Stáre—varied with *éssere* - - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*stia, sti, stéro, ster, stétto, stièr.* - - - - - - 209
The verbs *andáre, dáre, stáre*, in some of their compounds become regular - 210
Variation of the Irregular Verbs of the second conjugation in *ére* accented - 211
Cadére—varied with *éssere* - - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*ràggio, caggiòmo, ràggiono; cadéi, cadétti, cadèo, cadètte, cadì, cadéro, cadèr, cadérono, cadèttero; cadrò*, &c. 212
cadrèi, caderia, cadria; càggia, caggiámo, caggiáte, càggiano - - 213
Dissuadére—varied with *éssere* or *avére* *ib.*
Poetical forms—*dissuaderia*, &c. - 214
Dolére—varied with *éssere* - - 215
Poetical forms—*dóglio, dóle, dógliono; dorria*, &c. - - - - - 216
dóglia, dógliano - - - - 217
Dovére—varied with *avére* - - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*dèggo, dèi, dée, debbiámo, deggiòmo, dèvimo, dèggiono, dèono, dénno; doveria, dovria*, &c. - - 218
dèggia, deggiòmo, deggiáte, dèggiano 219
Giacére—varied with *avére* or *éssere* - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*giaceria*, &c. - - 220
Parére—varied with *éssere* - - 221
Poetical forms—*par; pársi, párse, pársero* 222
parria, &c. - - - - - 223
Persuadére—varied with *éssere* or *avére* *ib.*
Piacére—varied with *éssere* - - 224
Potére—varied with *avére* or *éssere* - 225
Poetical forms—*puo', puóte, póte, polémo, pónno, pon* - - - - - *ib.*
potria, &c. - - - - 226
Rimanére—varied with *éssere* - - 227
Poetical forms—*rimáno; rimágno* - *ib.*
Sapére—varied with *avére* - - 229
Poetical forms—*sápe; sapria* - - 230
Sedére—varied with *avére* or *essere* - 231
Poetical forms—*seggiendo sedro; sedrèi, sedria; seggiòmo* - 232
siggia, siggi, seggiòti, siggiano - 233
Tacére—varied with *avére* or *éssere* - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*tàccio, tacciono; taceria*, &c. 234
tàccia, tacciano - - - - 235
Tenére—varied with *avére* or *éssere* - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*terria*, &c. - - 236
tégna - - - - - - 237
Valére—varied with *avére* or *éssere* - *ib.*
Poetical forms—*válso; vàglio, val* - 238
varria, &c. - - - - 239
Vedére—varied with *avére* - - 240
Poetical forms—*vísto; ve'* - - *ib.*
véder; vedria, &c.; *ve'* - - - 241
Volére—varied with *avére* - - 242
Poetical forms—*vuòli, vuo'; vorria*, &c.
Variation of the Irregular Verbs of the second conjugation ending in *ere* unaccented—arranged according to their terminations—*here, cere, dere, ere, gere, ggere, ghere, gnere, gnere, lere, mere, nere, rere, tere, ttere, vere* - - - - - - 244
Assórbere—paradigm of the verbs ending in *bere*—varied with *avére* or *essere* 247
Cuócere—first paradigm of verbs in *cere*—varied with *avére* - - - 248
Verbs ending in *cere*, syncopated in the *infinitive, future-indefinite*, and *present* of the *conditional*, and when—form their *participle* in *otto* - - - - *ib.*
Vincere—second paradigm of verbs in *cere*—varied with *avére* - - - *ib.*
Árdere—paradigm of verbs in *dere*—varied with *avére* - - - - - 250
Particle and present of the verb *chiudere* 252
Participle and perfect of *fondere* - *ib.*
Participle of *rispondere, ascóndere* *ib.*
Trácre—paradigm of verbs in *cre*—varied with *avére* - - - *ib.*
Verbs in *cre*, syncopated in the *infinitive, future-indefinite*, and *present* of the *conditional* - - - - - 253
Dirígere—first paradigm of verbs in *gere*—varied with *avére* - - - 254
Giúngere—second paradigm of verbs ending in *gere*—varied with *éssere* - 255
Participle of the verb *stringere* - 256
Verbs in *ngere* may end also in *gnere* *ib.*
Mérgere—third paradigm of verbs in *gere*—varied with *avere* or *éssere* - 257

Léggere—paradigm of verbs in *ggere*—varied with *avére* - - - 258

Verbs in *ggere*, syncopated in the *infinitive*, *future-indefinite*, and *present* of the *conditional*, and when -

Cógliere—paradigm of verbs in *gliere*—varied with *avére* - - - 259

Poetical form—*cógliо* - - - 260

Verbs in *gliere* may be syncopated into *rre*, and then are syncopated also in the *future-indefinite* and *present* of the *conditional* - - - - - 261

Spégnere—paradigm of verbs in *gnere*—varied with *avére* - - - *ib.*

Poetical form—*spégno* - - - 262

Verbs in *gnere* may end also in *ngere* - *ib.*

Distínguere—paradigm of verbs in *guere*—varied with *avére* - - - *ib.*

Svéllere—paradigm of verbs in *llere*—varied with *avére* - - - - - 264

Poetical form—*svélgo* - - - *ib.*

Participle and perfect-definite of the verbs *espéllere*, *impéllere* - - - 265

Esprímere—paradigm of verbs in *mere*—varied with *avére* - - - - - *ib.*

Participle and perfect of the verbs *assúmere*, *redímere* - - - - 266

Pónere—paradigm of verbs in *nere*—varied with *avére* - - - - - 267

Verbs in *nere*, syncopated in the *infinitive*, *future-indefinite*, and *present* of the *conditional* - - - - - - 268

Córrere—paradigm of verbs in *rere*—varied with *éssere* or *avére* - - - *ib.*

Discútere—first paradigm of verbs in *tere*—varied with *avére* - - - 270

Page

Ridúrre—second paradigm of verbs in *dúrre*—varied with *éssere* - - 271

Commétlere—paradigm of verbs in *ttere*—varied with *avére* - - - 272

Participle and perfect of the verb *méttere* 273

Scrívere—first paradigm of verbs in *vere*—varied with *avére* - -

Vólvere—second paradigm of verbs in *vére*—varied with *avére* or *éssere* 275

Variation of other Irregular Verbs in *ere* unaccented not included in any of the preceding classes - - - - 276

Conóscere—varied with *avére* - - *ib.*

Participle and perfect of the verb *créscere* 277

Náscere—varied with *éssere* - - 278

Participle and perfect of the verb *nuócere* 279

Rómpere—varied with *avére* - - *ib.*

Variation of the verb *bévere* or *bére*—with *avére* - - - - - 280

Poetical forms—*héo*, *béi*, *bée*, *bétte*, *béono* *bébbi*, *bébbe*, *bébbero*; *bevero*, *bevéro*, &c.; *beverèi*, *beveria*, *bevría*, &c. - - 281

béi, *béa*, *beéte*, *béano*, *bévi*, *bessero*, *bessono* - - - - - - 282

Variation of the Irregular Verbs of the third conjugation - - - 283

Cucíre—varied with *avére* - - *ib.*

Díre—varied with *avére* - - - 285

Poetical form—*dícere* - - - *ib.*

Morire—varied with *éssere* - - 287

Poetical form—*muór* - - - *ib.*

moríria, *morría*; *móra*, *móia*; *móri* 288

Salíre—varied with *avére* or *éssere* - 289

Poetical forms—*saglióno* - - - *ib.*

sálsi, *sálse*, *salío*, *sálsero*, *saliro*, *salír*; *ságlia* - - - - - 290

Page

Seguíre—varied with *avére* or *éssere* 291

Poetical forms—*sígni*, *siegni* - - 292

Udíre—varied with *avére* - - *ib.*

Poetical form—*ódi* - - - - 293

Uscíre—varied with *éssere* - - 294

Venire—varied with *éssere* - - 295

Poetical forms—*végno*, *vegnamo*, *végnono*; *venéro*; *verría* - - - - - 296

Bollíre - - - - - - 297

Defective Verbs - - - - - 298

Variation of defective verbs in *íre* accented - - - - - - - *ib.*

Calére - - - - - - - *ib.*

Colére - - - - - - - 299

Pavére - - - - - - - 300

Silére - - - - - - - *ib.*

Solére - - - - - - - *ib.*

Poetical forms—*sóle*, *solémo* - - 301

Stupére - - - - - - - 302

Variation of defective verbs in *ere* unaccented - - - - - - - *ib.*

Algere - - - - - - *ib.*

Angere - - - - - - - *ib.*

Arrógere - - - - - - 303

Cápere - - - - - - - 304

Chérere - - - - - - - *ib.*

Convéllere - - - - - - *ib.*

Lécere and *licere*, or *lecére* and *licére* 306

Mólcere - - - - - - - *ib.*

Riédere - - - - - - - 307

Sérpere - - - - - - - 308

Túngere - - - - - - - 309

Urgere - - - - - - - *ib.*

Vigere - - - - - - - *ib.*

Variation of defective verbs in *íre* - - 310

Gíre - - - - - - - - *ib.*

Íre - - - - - - - - 311

Olíre - - - - - - - - 313

General Observations on the Conjugations of Italian Verbs, and the Formation of their Tenses - - - - - - *ib.*

Regular Tenses—*imperfect* of the *indicative*, *future-indefinite*, *present* of the *conditional*—*imperfect* of the *conjunctive*—*gerund* *ib.*

———— their terminations - 314

Irregular Tenses—*present* and *perfect-definite* of the *indicative*; *imperative*; *present* of the *conjunctive*—*participle* - 315

———— their formation - - 316

A General Alphabetical Table of the Irregular Verbs, with References to their Paradigms - - - 318

Chap. VI. Of Participles - - - 334

Terminations of participles—*e*, *o*, *a* - *ib.*

Gender—plural - - - - *ib.*

Comparatives—superlatives - - *ib.*

Participles which are generally contracted in their terminations - - - *ib.*

Chap. VII. Of Adverbs - - 337

Formation of the greater part of Italian adverbs *ib.*

Comparatives and Superlatives of these adverbs - - - - - *ib.*

Adverbs of time - - - - 338

——— of place, order - - - 339

Adverbs of quantity, quality, affirmation, negation - - - - 340
——— of doubt, comparison, interrogation, choice, demonstration 341
Adjectives, which are used in Italian as adverbs - - - - - - 342
Rules for determining when these words are used as adjectives, and when as adverbs - - - - - - *ib.*
Adverbial Phrases - - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. VIII. Of Prepositions - - 343

Prepositions of place - - - *ib.*
——— of time, order, union - 344
——— of separation, opposition, end, cause, specification - 345
Rule for determining when a word is used as a preposition, and when as an adverb - - - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. IX. Of Conjunctions - - 346

Conjunctions copulative, negative, augmentative *or* adjunctive, disjunctive, adversative - *ib.*
——— elective, exceptive, conclusive - - - - 347
——— explicative, causal, conditional 348
——— periodic - - - 349

CHAP. X. Of Interjections - - *ib.*

Interjections of grief, joy, desire, aversion, anger - - - - - *ib.*
——— of fear, indignation *or* contempt, approbation, admiration, surprise, encouragement, warning - - - 350
——— of beseeching, calling, silencing - - - - 351
The interjections *lásso! pórero! mísero!* mere adjectives—their change with regard to gender.

PART IV. OF THE ITALIAN SYNTAX 352–408

CHAP. I. Of the Order of Words - 352

Simple Construction - - - - *ib.*
Place of the subjective, verb, objective *ib.*
—— of the adjective, article, adverb, preposition, conjunction - - 353
—— of the interjection, relative - 354
Inverse Construction - - - - *ib.*
Place of the subjective, objective, adjective, adverb - - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. II. Of Concordance or Agreement of Words - - - 355

Agreement of adjectives - - - *ib.*
——— of verbs - - - - 357
——— of participles - - - 359
——— of the relative *quále* - 360
——— of possessive pronouns - 361
——— of the noun *béstia*,—the pronoun *sói* - - - *ib.*
——— of the adjectives *mézzo, tútto* *ib.*

CHAP. III. Of the Use of the Article 362

Nouns used either in an *indeterminate* or in a *determinate* sense - - - *ib.*
Different ways of making use of a noun in a determinate sense - - - - *ib.*
Article, when used and when not - *ib.*
——— suppressed, and when - - 363
Different ways of designating a portion or a number of the objects in a class —by a preposition, article, indefinite pronoun - - - - - - 363
Instances in which the preposition, article, or indefinite pronoun is not used 364
Whether the article used before a noun, is to be repeated before the other nouns in the same sentence, either before or after the verb - - *ib.*
Words which require the article in Italian—adjectives, verbs, all other words that can be used as nouns - - 365
Signóre, signóra, when they require the article - - - - - 366
Quále, when - - - - - *ib.*
Possessive pronouns, when - - 367
Ordinal numbers, when - - *ib.*
Names of kingdoms, provinces, mountains, rivers, when - - - *ib.*
Names of islands, cities, lakes, seas, when - - - - - - 368
Dío, and proper names of men, when *ib.*
Different expressions in which the article is always suppressed in Italian 369

CHAP. IV. Of the Position of Adjectives 370

Adjectives that follow their nouns - 371
——— of nations, verbal, of taste, of smell and hearing, expressing colours, denoting shape *or* form, various expressing physical *or* mental qualities - - *ib.*
——— that may be used as nouns, other adjectives - - 372
Adjectives that go before their nouns *ib.*
——— numeral - - - - *ib.*

other adjectives - - 373
Instances in which adjectives are generally put after the noun - - - *ib.*

CHAP. V. Of the Use and the Position of Pronouns - - - 374

Position of *Personal* pronouns - - *ib.*
Personal pronouns, may be either expressed or understood—when they ought not to be suppressed - - - - - *ib.*
——— of *Conjunctive* pronouns when they occur with a verb - - - *ib.*
——— of the pronoun *lóro* - - 375
——— of conjunctive pronouns when they occur with the adverb *écco* - *ib.*
——— when they are followed by the indefinite pronoun *si* 376
Use of conjunctive pronouns - - *ib.*
Position of the *Relative* particles *ne, ci, vi*, when they occur with a verb *ib.*
———, when they occur with the pronouns *mi, ti, ci, vi* - - 377
———, when they occur with the pronouns *lo, la, li, gli, le* - *ib.*
——— of *Possessive* pronouns - - 378
How to avoid in Italian the ambiguity arising in English from the indiscriminate use of the possessive pronouns *his, her* or *hers* - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. VI. Of the Change of Person 379

Polite way of addressing in Italian—use of *Vóstra Signoría* or *Vossignoría*, *V. S.*,—*élla*—agreement of adjectives

and participles in this case—use of the conjunctive pronouns *le, la* - - 379

CHAP. VII. Of the Use of the Moods and Tenses of Verbs - - 381

Of the Use of the Indicative and Subjunctive Moods - - - - - - *ib.*

Conjunctions that require the indicative mood - - - - - - - *ib.*

——— that require the conjunctive *ib.*

With the conjunction *che* the verb is sometimes used in the indicative, and sometimes in the conjunctive - - *ib.*

When it is used in the indicative - *ib.*

When in the conjunctive - - - 382

Some verbs appear to be used indiscriminately either in the indicative or in the conjunctive mood, but are not so - *ib.*

Verbs used in the conjunctive after *sembráre, parére, bisognare*, or any other unipersonal verb - - - - - 383

——— after the relatives *che, quále*, and when - - - - - - *ib.*

Of the Use of the Imperfect, Perfect-definite, and Perfect-indefinite - 384

The *preterite* of English verbs, how rendered in Italian - - - - *ib.*

Use of the *imperfect* - - - *ib.*

—— of the *perfect-definite* - - 385

—— of the *perfect-indefinite* - - *ib.*

Of the Tenses of the Dependent Verbs in Compound Sentence - - - *ib.*

Of the tenses of a verb depending on another verb in the *present* of the *indicative* or the *future* - - - - *ib.*

——— depending on a verb in the *imperfect* or the *perfect-definite* *ib.*

——— of a dependent verb expressing an action which may be done at all times - - - - - 386

——— corresponding to the *imperfect* of the indicative in English, in a suppositive or a conditional phrase *ib.*

Of the Use of certain Tenses of the Indicative for some other Tenses of the same Mood; and of the Use of the Infinitive for certain Tenses of the Indicative, and for the Conjunctive and the Imperative Moods *ib.*

The present of the indicative used for the future - - - - - - *ib.*

The perfect-definite for the present, or for the perfect-indefinite - - 387

The *infinitive* for the third person singular of the present and imperfect of the indicative and their compounds - *ib.*

——— for the third person singular of the present and imperfect of the conjunctive - - - - - - *ib.*

——— for the second person singular of the imperative, and when - - 388

Of the mode of expressing the English Present Participle in Italian - - - *ib.*

The English Present participle expressed in Italian, by a gerund—by the relative *che*, and a tense of the indicative—by a preposition with the infinitive - *ib.*

The present participle expressed by the infinitive with a preposition, and when 388

The prepositions *of, from, with*, before the participle, how rendered in Italian *ib.*

——— *on, in, for*, how rendered 389

——— *without, before, after*, how rendered - - - *ib.*

——— *by*, how rendered - 390

Remarks on the Use of certain Italian Verbs as compared with the English - - *ib.*

On the verbs *venire, volére*, - - *ib.*

——— *dovére* - - - - *ib.*

On the English verb *to be* - - 391

——— *to think* - - - *ib.*

——— *to know* - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. VIII. Of the Use of certain Prepositions - - - *ib.*

Of the Prepositions *di, a, da* - - *ib.*

Use of the preposition *di* - - *ib.*

—— the preposition *a* - - - 392

—— the preposition *da* - - *ib.*

Phrases in which the preposition *di* appears to be used instead of the preposition *a* - - - - - - - *ib.*

——— in which the preposition *di* appears to be used for the preposition *da* 393

——— in which the preposition *da* appears to be used for the preposition *a* 394

A collection of phrases, which, consulted by learners, may direct them to make a proper use of the prepositions *di, a, da*, in similar instances, by analogy 395

Phrases in which the preposition *di* is used *ib.*

——— in which the preposition *a* is used 396

——— in which the preposition *da* is used 397

——— in which by using the preposition *di* for *da*, or the preposition *da* for *di*, the meaning of the expression is altered 398

Difference between the phrases *è tempo di ritirársi, di scostársi, di uscire, di desinare*, &c. and *è tempo da ritirarsi, da scostársi, da uscire, da desinare*, &c. 399

Of the way of rendering into Italian the English particle *to* before the Infinitive of Verbs - - - - - *ib.*

To either a *sign* or a *preposition* in English—how expressed - *ib.*

— rendered by the article *il, la*, and when - - - - - *ib.*

— rendered by the preposition *di, a, per*, and when - - - 400

CHAP. IX. Of Expletives - - 401

Bène, ben, be' - - - - - - *ib.*

Bello—tutto—mica—pinto—pure—già 402

Ora—ecco—poi—via—si—ne—non - 403

Con—ino—egli—lla—sso - - 404

Esso invariable, when used as an expletive - - - - - - - *ib.*

CHAP. X. Of the Ellipsis - - *ib.*

Ellipsis of the *Noun* - - - - 405

——— of the *Adjective* - - - *ib.*

——— of *Relative Pronouns* - - 406

——— of the *Infinitive* of *Verbs* - *ib.*

——— of the *Verb* in the *Indicative Mood* *ib.*

——— of the *Verb* in the *Conjunctive* 407

——— of the *Gerund* - - - *ib.*

——— of the *Participle* - - - *ib.*

CONTENTS.

Ellipsis of *Adverbs* - - - 428

——— of *Prepositions* - - - *ib.*

——— of *Conjunctions* - - - *ib.*

ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS - 433

WORKS BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Scelta di Prose Italiane, tratte da' più Celebri Scrittori Antichi e Moderni, per Uso degli Studiosi di questa Lingua. 1 vol. 12mo. pp. 450.

A Collection of Exercises on the Italian Language, adapted to the Grammar; &c. 1 vol. 12mo. about pp. 100.

IN PRESS.

Teatro Scelto Italiano: contenente l'Aminta di Tasso, l'Artaserse di Metastasio, la Griselda di Goldoni, la Mérope di Maffei, il Saul di Alfiéri, e l'Aristodémo di Monti; with Notes, &c. 1 vol. 12mo. about pp. 400.

P. B. is now occupied in compiling, *Scelta di Poesie Italiane, tratte da' più Celebri Autori Antichi e Moderni, per Uso degli Studiosi di questa Lingua*; a work intended to follow the *Scelta di Prose*, and to form with it a complete *Italian Reader*.

RACCOLTA DI FAVOLE MORALI,

OR A

COLLECTION OF ITALIAN FABLES

IN PROSE AND VERSE,

SELECTED FROM THE WORKS OF THE BEST ITALIAN FABULISTS,

WITH

INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS AND EXPLANATION OF IDIOMS.

By PIETRO BACHI,

ITALIAN INSTRUCTER IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

"Duplex libelli dos est: quod risum movet,
Et quod prudenti vitam consilio monet."

PHÆDR.

BOSTON:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY.

M DCCC XXXVI.

CAMBRIDGE PRESS:

METCALF, TORRY, AND ALLEN.

TABLE

OF THE FABLES AND OF THE WORKS FROM WHICH THEY ARE SELECTED.

[The *Fables* printed in *Italics* are those, which are found *both* in *Prose* and *Verse*.]

PARTE I.

FAVOLE IN PROSA.

Fable			Page
1.	Il Cane A'vido,	*Favolette Morali.*	3
2.	La Cerva,	*Favole Esopiane.*	3
3.	*Il Ladro, e il Cane,*	*Favolette Morali.*	4
4.	Il Cerbiatto, e il Cervo,	*Favole Esopiane.*	4
5.	Il Ragno, e la Rondine,	*Zaccaria.*	5
6.	*La Rana, e il Bue,*	*Favolette Morali.*	5
7.	La Lucciola, e il Vermicello,	*Cesarotti.*	6
8.	Il Cane di Campagna, e i Cani della Città,	*Zaccaria.*	6
9.	*Lo Sparviere, e l' Uccellatore,*	*Marconi.*	7
10.	Il Cieco, e lo Storpio,	*Favolette Morali.*	7
11.	Il Lupo e la Volpe in giudizio, innanzi alla Scimia.	*Favolette Morali.*	8
12.	*Il Fanciullo, e i Pastori,*	*Anónimo.*	8
13.	L' A'sino, il Leone, e il Gallo,	*Marconi.*	9
14.	Il Gatto, e i Topi,	*Fávole Esopiane.*	10
15.	*L' Infelice, e la Morte,*	*Marconi.*	10
16.	Il Pastore, e il Mare,	*Fávole Esopiane.*	11
17.	Mercúrio, e il Contadino,	*Marconi.*	12
18.	*L' A'sino, e il Cavallo,*	*Visái.*	12
19.	La Gatta, e il Gattino,	*Manzoni.*	13
20.	Il Pastore, e la Gréggia,	*Marconi.*	14
21.	Il Sórcio Viaggiatore,	*Roberti.*	14
22.	*L' Istrice, e la Volpe,*	*Firenzuola.*	15
23.	L' A'quila, e la Biscia,	*Cesarotti.*	16
24.	L' A'sino, e la Lepre,	*Marconi.*	16
25.	Il Ragno, e il Bigatto,	*Fabri.*	17
26.	*La Volpe, il Lupo, e il Mulo,*	*Novelle Antiche.*	18
27.	Il Fuoco, l' A'cqua, e l' Onore,	*Gozzi.*	19
28.	Il Cane Invitato,	*Fávole Esopiane.*	19
29.	I Tre Pesci,	*Firenzuola.*	20
30.	*La Volpe, il Gallo, e i Cani,*	*Fabri.*	21
31.	Il Demónio, e la Vécchia,	*Marconi.*	22

32. Il Cervo, ... *Monterossi.* 22
33. I Garofani, la Rosa, e la Viola-Mammola, *Gozzi.* 23
34. *Il Contadino, il Figlio, e l' Asino* . *Visai.* 24
35. Il Fantasma. . . . . *Favolette Morali.* 25
36. Un Padre, e tre Figli, ... *Visai.* 26
37. La Scimia, e l' Orinolo, . . . *Anonimo.* 27
38. *Il Concilio dei Sorci,* . . . . *Marconi.* 28
39. Il Pittore, ... *Gozzi.* 29
40. Il Gambero, e la Volpe, . . . *Rossetti.* 30
41 I due Matti, ... *Manzoni.* 31
42. *La Lepre, e le Rane,* . . . . *Marconi.* 32
43. Il Tagliatore di Legna, e la Scimia, . *Firenzuola.* 33
44. La Zanzara, e la Lucciola, . . . *Gozzi.* 34
45. Il Lavoro, la Salute, e la Contentezza, . *Rota.* 35
46. *Le Scimie, e la Lucciola,* . . . *Firenzuola.* 37
47. Il Rosignuolo, e il Cuculo, . . . *Fortiguerri.* 38
48. Le Pere, ... *Gozzi.* 40
49. Gli Animali in Publica Penitenza. . *Marconi.* 41
50. *L' Amore, e l' Interesse,* . . . *Gozzi.* 44
51. Il Sole, e il Ghebro. . . . . *Cesarotti.* 46
52. Il Garofano, ... *Gozzi.* 47
53. Il Gambero, e l' Uccello Aquatico, . *Firenzuola.* 49
54. La Nebbia, e i tre Astrologi, . . *Gozzi.* 51
55. L' Onore, e il Merito, ... *Cesarotti.* 51

PARTE II.

FAVOLE IN VERSI.

1. Il Fiore, e la Rovere, ... *Bertola.* 61
2. Il Leone Debitore, ... *De-Rossi.* 61
3. *Il Ladro, e il Cane,* . . . . *Favolette Morali.* 62
4. Il Lupo, e il Pastore, ... *De-Rossi.* 62
5. Le due Spighe, ... *De-Rossi.* 63
6. *La Rana, e il Bue,* . . . . *Grillo.* 63
7. L' Uomo, e il Cavallo, ... *Algarotti.* 64
8. Due Tori, e un Cane, ... *Algarotti.* 65
9. *Lo Sparviere, e l' Uccellatore,* . . *Grillo.* 65
10. La Gioventù, e il Piacere, . . . *De-Rossi.* 66
11. Il Gatto, e il Formaggio, . . . *Roberti.* 66
12. *Il Fanciullo, e i Pastori,* . . . *Pignotti.* 67
13. Il Toro, il Cavallo, e la Volpe, . . *De-Rossi.* 68
14. Il Cane, e la Sorte, ... *Algarotti.* 68
15. *L' Infelice, e la Morte,* . . . *Pignotti.* 69
16. La Vite, e il Potatore, ... *Bertola.* 70
17. Il Pino, e il Melo-Granato, . . . *Bertola.* 70
18. *L' Asino, e il Cavallo,* . . . *Passeroni.* 71
19. Le Nuvole, e il Sole, ... *Chiappa.* 73
20. Il Giorno, la Notte, e il Crepúscolo, . *Algarotti.* 73
21. Il Lupo, e l' Agnello, ... *Gatti.* 74
22. *L' Istrice, e la Volpe,* . . . *Bondi.* 74
23. La Volpe, e il Topo, ... *Frugoni.* 76
24. La Volpe, e il Lepre, ... *Algarotti.* 76
25. *La Volpe, il Cavallo, e il Lupo,* . . *Grillo.* 77
26. Il Cinghiale, e l' Asino, . . . *Orsini.* 79
27. L' Asino in Maschera. . . . *Bertola.* 79
28. L' Amore, e il Tempo, . . . *Bondi.* 80
29. *La Volpe, il Cane, e il Gallo,* . . *Grillo.* 81
30. Il Cardellino. . . . . *Bertola.* 83
31. Il Fanciullo, e le Lucciolette, . . *Bertola.* 84
32. La Lucertola, e il Coccodrillo, . . *Bertola.* 85
33. La Lucarina, ... *Bertola.* 86
34. *Il Contadino, il Figlio, e l' Asino,* . *Pignotti.* 87
35. La Rana, e il Pesce, ... *Bertola.* 88
36. Il Leone, il Cavallo, la Cagna, la Locusta, e l' Asino, ... *Algarotti.* 89
37. La Scimia, l' Asino, e la Talpa, . . *Pignotti.* 90
38. *Il Concilio dei Sorci,* . . . . *Pignotti.* 91
39. Il Corvo, e la Volpe, ... *Grillo.* 92
40. La Pecora, e lo Spino, ... *De-Rossi.* 93
41. Il Figliolino del Padrone, e il Giardiniere, ... *Pérego.* 94
42. *La Lepre, e le Rane.* . . . . *Grillo.* 95
43. La Farfalletta, e il Fiore, . . . *Bertola.* 97
44. Il Leone, la Capra, la Pecora, e la Giovenca, ... *Grillo.* 98
45. Il Viaggiatore, e il Vento, . . . *Bertola.* 99
46. *Le Scimie, e il Lucciolone,* . . . *Bertola.* 101
47. La Mosca, e il Moscerino, . . . *Pignotti.* 102
48. La Spica, e il Papavero, . . . *Pignotti.* 104
49. Il Cammello, e il Topo, . . . *Bertola.* 105
50. *L' Amore, e l' Interesse,* . . . *Chiappa.* 107
51. Il Fanciullo, e la Vespa, . . . *Pignotti.* 108
52. La Corte del Re Leone, . . . *Crudeli.* 110
53. Il Villano, che trova un Tesoro, . . *Passeroni.* 112
54. I Lupi, e le Pecore, ... *Grillo.* 114
55. Le Bolle di Sapone, ... *Pignotti.* 116
56. Il Topo Romito, ... *Pignotti.* 118
57. La Gallina, e i Pulcini, . . . *Pérego.* 121
58. La Farfalla, e la Nottola, . . . *Pérego.* 123
59. Il Fláuto, e il Rosignolo, . . . *Pindemonti.* 124
60. Gli Occhi Azzurri, e gli Occhi Neri, . *Bertola.* 125

ALLEGORIA. La Gioventù, . . . *Crescimbeni.* 126

Interlinear Translations and Explanation of Idioms, 129 — 152.

SCELTA

DI

PROSE ITALIANE,

TRATTE

DA' PIÙ CELEBRI SCRITTORI ANTICHI E MODERNI,

PER USO

DEGLI STUDIOSI DI QUESTA LINGUA,

DA PIETRO BACHI,

PRECETTORE NELL' UNIVERSITA' HARVARDIANA.

E qual succhiar da tutti i fiori il mele
Soglion le pecchie entro le piagge apriche,
Tal io da *molte* dotte inclite carte
Gli aurei detti delibo ad uno ad uno.
Lucrezio.

CAMBRIDGE:

PER CARLO FOLSOM.

SI VENDE DA HILLIARD E BROWN, LIBRAI DELL' UNIVERSITA'.

M DCCC XXVIII.

DAI TORCHI

DI HILLIARD, METCALF, E COMPAGNO,

STAMPATORI DELL' UNIVERSITA'.

PROSPETTO

DELLE PROSE CONTENUTE IN QUESTA SCELTA,

E

DEGLI SCRITTORI DA CUI SONO TRATTE.

Disco'rso so'pra la li'ngua Tosca'na, di António Maria Salvini, (Salvi'ni—*Discórsi Accadémici*) *pág.* 1

FA'VOLE E NOVE'LLE, *pág.* 9—34.

Il Bue vécchio, (Giova'nni Ghera'rdo de Ro'ssi—*Favole*) 9

La Scimia padróna del sácco délle nóci e le áltre Scimie, (il mede'simo) 10

Il Cérvo scacciáto dalla sélva dal Cinghiále, che chiéde aiuto agli animáli suói vicini, (il mede'simo) . 11

Il Pappagállo ed áltri Animáli, (Giuse'ppe Manzo'ni —*Novélle*) 12

Il Poéta, il Cervéllo, la Pénna, e 'l Calamáio, (il mede'simo) 13

Il Contadino Persiano, (Ano'nimo) 15

Il Poledro caduto, (Ca'rlo Go'zzi—*Novelle*) . . . 18

Le Matrone ambiziése, (Gaeta'no Polido'ri,—*Novélle*) 21

L' Indovino non indovino, (il mede'simo) . . 26

DIA'LOGHI, *pág.* 35—101.

Il Viaggiatóre Ignoránte, (Carlo Goldo'ni—*Commédie*, Paméla, *Atto* I. *Scena* 14.) 35

Don Eráclio degli Eráclidi, (il mede'simo—Raggiratóre, *Atto* I. *Scena* 7—10, & II. 5, 6.) 40

L' Avventuriére Onoráto, (il mede'simo—Avventuriére, *Atto* I. *Scena* 9—19.) 56

Il Viággio Felice, o l' Osteria della Posta, *Commédia d' un sol' Atto*, (il mede'simo) 72

DESCRIZIO'NI E VIAGGI, *pág.* 102—182.

Trionfi di Roma, (Giuseppe Pellegri'ni—*Quaresimále*, *Préd.* viii.) 102

I Combattiménti de' Galli in Londra, (Lorenzo Magalo'tti—*Léttere*) 103

Balli Spagnuóli, (Giuseppe Baretti—*Léttere*) . . 108

Terremóto di Lisbona, (il mede'simo) 115

Incomparábil Veduta di Terre e di Mari su la Punta dell' Etna, (La'zzaro Spallanza'ni—*Viaggio alle Due Sicilie*, c. viii.) 122

Messina dopo i Tremuóti del Mille Settecénto Ottantatrè. Infausti Accidénti avvenúti a quell' infelice Città. (il mede'simo, c. xxv.) 125

La Città di Nápoli, (Bernardo Tasso—*Léttere*) . 132

Portici e suoi Contorni, (Aure'lio de' Georgi Bertola—*Léttere*) 137

Delle Scoperte di Ercoláno, (Giuseppe Galanti—*Descrizióne Stórica e Geográfica d' Itália*) . . 143

Degli Avanzi di Pompei, (il mede'simo) . . . 149

Lago di Garda, (Ja'copo Bonfa'dio—*Léttere*) . . 156

Le Isole Borromée, (Carlo Amore'tti—*Viaggio ai tre Laghi; Maggiore, di Lucano, e di Como*) . . 162

La Pliniána, (il mede'simo) 167

Descrizióne della Pestilénza, stata in Firenze l' Anno di Nostra Salute Mille Trecento Quarant' O'tto, (Giovanni Boccaccio—*Introduzióne al Decaméróne*) 171

RITRATTI ED ELOGJ, *pág.* 183—235.

Giuseppe Warren, (Carlo Botta—*Stória della Guerra della Independénza degli Stati Uniti di América*, l. v.) 183
Guglielmo Pitt, Conte di Chátham, (il mede'simo, l. ix.) 184
Vittório Alfieri, (Isabella Albrizzi—*Ritratti.*) . 185
António Canova, (la mede'sima) 188
Caterina de' Médici, (Enrico Catterino Da'vila—*Istória delle Guerre Civili di Francia*, l. ix.) . . 192
Cósimo de' Médici, (Niccolo' Machiavelli—*Istórie Fiorentine*, l. vii.) 194
Lorenzo de' Médici, (il mede'simo, l. viii.) . . 201
Michel-A'ngelo Buonarroti, (Giorgio Vasari—*Vite de' più Eccellenti Pittori, Scultori, ed Architetti*) . 205
Galileo Galilei, (Pa'olo Frisi—*Elógio del Galilei*) 215

NOTI'ZIE BIOGRA'FICHE, *pág.* 236—281.

Dante Alighieri, (Pa'olo Costa) 236
Francesco Petrarca, (P. L. Costantini—*Poesie Italiane*) 253
Giovanni Boccaccio, (Filippo Villani—*Vite d' Uómini Illustri Fiorentini*) 276

STO'RIE, *pág.* 282—359.

Origine della Parte Guelfa e della Parte Ghibellina, (Ser Giovanni Fiorentino—*Pecorone*) . . . 282
Il Conte Ugolino, (Giovanni Villani—*Istórie Fiorentine*, l. vii. c. 120 & 127.) 286
Giornata di Pavía, (Francesco Guicciardini—*Istoria d' Itália*, l. xv.) 288
Presa e Sacco di Roma sotto Papa Clemente VII. (Pa'olo Paruta—*Stória Veneziana*, l. v.) . . . 292
I Vespri Siciliani, (Pietro Giannone—*Storia Civile del Regno di Napoli*, l. xx. c. 5.) 298
Sollevazióne di Masaniello, (Lodovico Anto'nio Muratori—*Annali d' Itália*, Anno 1647) . . . 312
Congiura de' Pazzi, (Niccolo' Machiavelli—*Istória Fiorentine*, l. viii.) 323
Strage della Sera di San Bartolommeo, (Enrico Catterino Da'vila—*Istória delle Guerre Civili di Francia*, l. x.) 337
Splendore e Magnificenza delle Corti Italiane: várie Sorgenti di Ricchezze, che godè l' Itália fino al declinár del Sécolo XVII. (Carlo Denina—*Rivoluzioni d' Itália*, l. xxiii. c. 12.) 345

ORAZIONI, *pág.* 360—400.

Orazioni di Pagol' António Soderini e di Guid' António Vespucci nel Senato Fiorentino, trattando della Forma del nuovo Governo della Città, (Francesco Guicciardini—*Istoria d' Itália*, l. ii.) . 360. 366
Orazione del Brederode in un Congresso, (Guido Bentivoglio—*Della Guerra di Fiandra*, par. I. l. ii.) 371
Orazione del Príncipe d' Oránges alla Dieta di Germánia, (il mede'simo, par. I. l. iv.) 376
Orazioni di Riccardo Enrico Lee e di Giovanni Dickinson per la Indipendenza degli Stati Uniti d' América, (Carlo Botta—*Storia della Guerra della Indipendenza degli Stati Uniti di América*, l. vi.) 382. 391

CRI'TICA, *pág.* 401—440.

Riflessioni sopra i tre Padri della Letteratura Italiana, Dante, Petrarca, e Boccaccio, (Carlo Denina—*Saggio sopra la Letteratura Italiana*) 401
Esame Critico dei Commentatori di Dante, ([*estratto dalla* Rivista di Edimburgo del Febbraio, 1818, *dall' Editore del* Raccoglitore, *ed attribuito ad*] Ugo Fo'scolo) 414
Sul Merito dell' Ariosto e del Tasso, (Pietro Metasta'sio—*Lettere*) 436

Ta'vola Cronolo'gica dei più célebri Prosatori Italiani Antichi e Moderni, e dei migliori Scritti di ciascheduno 441

Note 449

TEATRO SCELTO ITALIANO,

CONTENENTE

L' AMINTA DI TASSO, L' ARTASERSE DI METASTASIO,

LA GRISELDA DI GOLDONI, LA MEROPE DI MAFFEI,

E IL SAUL DI ALFIERI,

PUBLICATO

DA PIETRO BACHI,

PRECETTORE NELL' UNIVERSITA' HARVARDIANA.

CAMBRIGIA:
HILLIARD E BROWN,
LIBRAI DELL' UNIVERSITA'.

M DCCC XXIX.

INDICE

DELLE OPERE CONTENUTE IN QUESTO

TEATRO SCELTO.

AVVERTIMENTO - - - - - - - - - - - pag. vii.
Delle Licenze Poetiche - - - - - - - x.

TEATRO.

AMINTA, Pastorale di Tasso - - - - - - - - 1
ARTASERSE, Dramma di Metastasio - - - - - - 63
GRISELDA, Comedia di Goldoni - - - - - - - 135
MEROPE, Tragedia di Maffei - - - - - - - - 217
SAUL, Tragedia di Alfieri - - - - - - - - 291

NOTE.

AMINTA - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 351
ARTASERSE - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 358
GRISELDA - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 359
MEROPE - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 361
SAUL - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 364
Osservazione sopra un passo dell' Aminta - - 367
Parere dell' Autore sul Saul - - - - - - - 368

TAVOLA CRONOLOGICA DEI PIÙ CELEBRI SCRITTORI DRAMMATICI ITALIANI ANTICHI E MODERNI, E DEI MIGLIORI SCRITTI DI CIASCHEDUNO.

SCRITTORI di Drammi Pastorali - - - - - - - - 371
" di Drammi per Musica - - - - - - - - - "
DRAMMI Comici - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 372
" Tragici - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 373
Si indicano alcune delle migliori Opere sul Teatro Italiano - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 375

Opere che si potrebbero consultare, da chi desiderasse conoscere il carattere e il merito degli Scrittori Drammatici Italiani.

FONTANINI (Giusto), *Aminta Difeso.*
CARMIGNANI (Giovanni), *Dissertazione Critica sulle Tragedie di Vittorio Alfieri.*
CALEPIO (Pietro), *Confronto della Poesia Tragica d' Italia con quella di Francia.*
CALSABIGI (Raniero de'), *Dissertazione sulle Poesie di Metastasio; Su di alcune Tragedie di Alfieri, e sul Teatro Tragico degl' Italiani, Inglesi, e Francesi.*
ARTEAGA (Stefano), *Rivoluzioni del Teatro Musicale Italiano.*
MAFFEI (Scipione), *Teatro Italiano.*
NAPOLI-SIGNORELLI (Pietro), *Storia Critica de' Teatri Antichi, e Moderni.*
ALLACCI (Leone), *Drammaturgia.*
SCHLEGEL (Augusto-Guglielmo), *Corso di Letteratura Drammatica.*

OPERE PUBLICATE DA PIETRO BACHI,

E CHE SI TROVANO PRESSO

HILLIARD E BROWN.

A Grammar of the Italian Language; &c. 1 vol. 12mo., pp. 450.

Scelta di Prose Italiane, tratte da' più Celebri Scrittori Antichi e Moderni, per Uso degli Studiosi di questa Lingua; ec. 1 *vol.* 12*mo.*, *pp.* 450.

SOTTO I TORCHI.

A Collection of Italian Exercises, adapted to the Grammar; &c. 1 vol. 12mo., circa pp. 100.

P. B. sta adesso compilando una "Scelta di Poesie Italiane, tratte da' più Celebri Autori Antichi e Moderni, per Uso degli Studiosi di questa Lingua," per seguire e formare colla "Scelta di Prose" un *Corso Completo di Studio Italiano.*

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

STUDY OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE,

COMPRISING

EXTRACTS FROM THE BEST GERMAN PROSE WRITERS,

WITH

AN ENGLISH INTERLINEAR TRANSLATION,

EXPLANATORY NOTES,

AND

A TREATISE ON PRONUNCIATION,

AFFORDING THE MEANS OF A READY AND ACCURATE COMPARISON OF THE IDIOMS OF THE TWO LANGUAGES.

BY HERMANN BOKUM,

INSTRUCTOR IN THE GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

SECOND EDITION, CORRECTED AND IMPROVED.

Philadelphia:
HOGAN AND THOMPSON, 139½ MARKET STREET.
PITTSBURG, PA.
DAVID M. HOGAN.

1832.

CONTENTS.

1. The moon, by J. P. F. Richter 5
2. Image and sign is not the essence, by Krummacher 6
3. The Abderites, by Wieland 9
4 From Gothe's Egmont 12
5. Character of Hamlet, by Gothe 16
6. Shakspeare, by Gothe 21
7. Heyne's childhood 22
8. William Tell and Gessler, by Zschocke 24
9 The condemnation and execution of Conradin, by Raumer 28
10 The destination of man, by Fichte 36
11 The Poet, by Göthe 39
12. The New-years night of an unhappy (man), by Richter 44
13. The rich Man, by Jacobs 48
14. Bill of Philadelphus Philadelphia, by Lichtenberg 68
15. The statue of the Vaticanian Apollo, by Winkelman 72
16. On the History of Frederick II, by Muller 75
17 Confessions, by Reinhard 83
18 Duke of Alba and Catharine of Schwarzburg, by Schiller 89
19 Palemon, by Gessner 96
20. Mirtil, by Gessner 101
21. Francesco Francia, by Wackenroder 104
22. The Brothers, by Lewis Tieck 116
23. The Sheep, by Lessing 140

[Next follow pages 10-13 of:]

Hermann Bokum:
A Public Lecture on the German Language and literature, introductory to a course of six lectures to be delivered in Tremont Hall, Phillips Place, on March 2d, 9th, 16th, 23d, 30th, and April 6th.
Boston (James Monroe and Co.) 1836.

Harvard Call No.: 46515.01.

finally to the bow, which sends forth its arrows with the more swiftness, the greater the force applied in extending it."

The sounds of the German language attain perhaps but seldom the melody of Tuscan words pronounced by Roman lips, but as is the case in all original languages, these sounds are in the highest degree expressive, and abounding in onomatopoeias. You may hear at one time the noise of the wind whistling through the dry leaves, and at another the tumult of many waters, gradually rising and approaching. Again, your attention may seem attract-

ed by the loud and confused voices of a great throng of men, or you may think yourself transported to your own fireside, enjoying the loud crackling and cracking of the fire.

We ought to judge of the euphony of a language as little by the number of its gutturals and consonants as by its melody alone. That euphony, which is to be regarded as a mark of beauty in a language, depends principally on the capability of modifying the successive syllables and phrases according to their meaning and importance. The German language possesses this capability in a very high degree. It is one of its fundamental laws, to give to the syllables which convey a distinct meaning, and particularly to the root syllables, an emphasis which increases with the significance and importance of the word, and to dwell on the prefixed or affixed syllables, according to their respective importance.

Thus are the slightest modifications of feeling and thought marked by a correspondent inflection and modulation of the voice. The English language, on the other hand, passes over those syllables which are without an accent, with a degree of rapidity which does not admit of the modifications above referred to.

I shall endeavour to substantiate these remarks, by reciting to you one of Göthe's poetic tales. It introduces us into the land of fairies, a land which is not without attraction to the philosophical inquirer, since it often exhibits in a very impressive manner, the spiritual character of our nature. The subject of the Erlkönig has been suggested by a popular superstition, according to which children who have died by frost are said to have been carried off by the Erlkönig. A father is represented on horseback on his way home. The child, when first suffering from cold, thinks he hears the flattering promises of the Erlkönig. In vain does his father endeavour to convince him of his groundless fears. The child continues to complain of the king, whom he believes to be hovering around him, until he finally exclaims: "O father, the king has touched me," and then is heard no more.

You will now have an opportunity to judge whether the strong and decided accentuation of the German language, under the influence of the law above mentioned, will enable you to enter in some measure into the spirit of this little tale by merely listening to its sounds, and you will likewise be able to observe, how far these sounds combine the merit of euphony with that of expressiveness.

Wer reitet so spät durch Nacht und Wind?
Es ist der Vater mit seinem Kind;
Er hat den Knaben wohl in dem Arm,
Er fasst ihn sicher, er hält ihn warm.

"Mein Sohn, was birgst Du so bang Dein Gesicht?"
"Siehst, Vater, du den Erlkönig nicht?
Den Erlenkönig mit Kron und Schweif?"
"Mein Sohn, es ist ein Nebelstreif."

"Du liebes Kind, komm, geh mit mir!
Gar schöne Spiele spiel ich mit Dir;
Manch bunte Blumen sind an dem Strand;
Meine Mutter hat manch gülden Gewand."

"Mein Vater, mein Vater, und hörest du nicht,
Was Erlenkönig mir leise verspricht?"
"Sei ruhig, bleibe ruhig, mein Kind;
In dürren Blättern säuselt der Wind."

"Willst, feiner Knabe, du mit mir gehn?
Meine Töchter sollen dich warten schön;
Meine Töchter führen den nächtlichen Reihn,
Und wiegen und tanzen und singen dich ein."

"Mein Vater, mein Vater, und siehst Du nicht dort
Erlkönig's Töchter am düsteren Ort?"
"Mein Sohn, mein Sohn, ich seh, es genau:
Es scheinen die alten Weiden so grau."

"Ich liebe dich, mich reizt deine schöne Gestalt,
Und bist du nicht willig, so brauch ich Gewalt."—
"Mein Vater, mein Vater, jetzt fasst er mich an!
Erlkönig hat mir ein Leids gethan."

Dem Vater grauset's, er reitet geschwind,
Er hält in Armen das ächzende Kind,
Erreicht den Hof mit Mühe und Noth;
In seinen Armen das Kind war todt.*

* The poem together with the explanatory remarks has reserved here a place because it was of importance to preserve the dimensions of the lecture, as delivered, and because the reader may have an opportunity to convince himself of the truth of the remarks by hearing the poem read by a native of Germany

This, I think will suffice to persuade my hearers that the German language is not without euphony, that it admits of a great degree of expression, and that in point of pronunciation it does not present any great difficulty to the American student, since there are but very few elementary sounds to be acquired in addition to those which he already possesses in his own language.

It seems then, that those who speak of the great difficulty of the German language can hardly refer to its pronunciation, nor is there any good reason why this complaint should be made with reference to the richness and general structure of the lan-

language,

The German is, indeed, a rich language. It is not only by the man of genius that new terms are created to correspond to the new ideas which he is to promulgate, but even in social intercourse you meet again and again with legitimate expressions which owe their origin to the individuality of the speaker or the wants of the moment. But all these terms are at once intelligible, since they are formed

TRANSLATIONS

IN

POETRY AND PROSE

FROM CELEBRATED

GERMAN WRITERS.

WITH

BIOGRAPHICAL AND EXPLANATORY NOTES

BY

HERMANN BOKUM,

INSTRUCTER IN GERMAN IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

BOSTON:
JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY

M DCCC XXXVI

CAMBRIDGE PRESS:
METCALF, TORRY, AND BALLOU

PREFACE.

Poetic conception springing forth from the mind in a poetic form is poetry in the highest sense of the term. In every part of the poem you may discover the seal of inspiration testifying to the original coexistence of the spirit and of the form, by the creation of which that spirit has manifested itself: you feel, in short, that *the whole* is the spontaneous and rich outpouring of a poetic mind.

Every translation of this highest kind of poetry can present only an approach to the beauty of the original. In the language of Boswell "You hear the same tune, but it is not the same tone." On the other hand, however, translations from poetic prose writings, so to speak, which by modern critics have been honored indiscriminately with the name of poetry, will not only give you the tune — to continue the metaphor — but frequently play it on instruments better adapted to its spirit than the original itself.

Many of the translations in this volume, and particularly those from Göthe, may be regarded as belonging to the former class; while those from Herder, for instance, will find a place among the productions last mentioned.

But however great a degree of pleasure these translations may be calculated to afford, one of the principal reasons, which has given rise to this publication, is to be found in the hope, that they may awaken or foster in the reader a lively desire of becoming acquainted with the originals.

The compilation of these translations has been partly occasioned by a habit of transcribing such short productions, as it might be desirable to re-peruse at a time, when the original might not be within the reach of the compiler. It is owing to this fact, that in several instances it is out of his power to state the sources from which these translations have been derived. Many of them are from Taylor's Historic Survey of German Poetry, from Specimens of the German Lyric Poets, and from various reviews. But a few of the prosaic translations are from his own pen.

The biographical notices are partly abridged from the Encyclopedia Americana, and partly from Specimens of the German Lyric Poets, and a few other sources.

The compiler intends to have this little volume succeeded by another, which is to consist principally of prose translations from his own pen.

132 *d*

"I am thy Christmas friend, indeed,
And once a child like thee;
When all forget, thou need'st not plead,
I will adorn thy tree.

"My joys are felt in street or bower,
My aid is every where;
Thy Christmas tree, my precious flower,
Here, in the open air,

"Shall far outshine those other trees,
Which caught thy infant eye."
The stranger child looks up, and sees
Far, in the deep blue sky,

A glorious tree, and stars among
The branches hang their light;
The child, with soul all music, sung
"My tree indeed is bright."

As 'neath the power of a dream
The infant closed its eyes;
And troops of radiant angels seem
Descending from the skies.

The baby to its Christ they bear;
With Jesus it shall live;
It finds a home and treasure there
Sweeter than earth can give.

FR. RÜCKERT.

NOTES.

FRIEDRICH GOTTLIEB KLOPSTOCK.

KLOPSTOCK was born at Quedlinburg, in the year 1724; from 1739 to 1743 he was educated at the then highly celebrated academy, *the Schulpforte;* he afterwards studied theology at Jena and Leipzig, where he partly formed the acquaintance of Cramer, Ebert, Schmidt, and other members of the literary society to which they belonged. In 1748 he went in the capacity of private tutor to Langensalza in Thuringia, and there met with Fanny, the beautiful and accomplished sister of his friend Schmidt. His affection not being returned, he became a prey to a deep melancholy. Change of scene and several years occupied in travel did not fail, however, to produce a beneficial influence on the state of both his heart and mind.

The first Cantos of his Messiah made a great impression throughout all Germany, and created so extraordinary a sensation in Switzerland, that Bodmer and several other learned men invited our poet to visit that country. Klopstock accepted the invitation, and in 1750 set out for Zurich, where he received a hearty welcome from his Swiss admirers, especially from Bodmer, in whose house he resided for nine months.

When on the eve of returning to Germany, he received an invitation from Frederick V., king of Denmark, to repair to Copenhagen, accompanied by the offer of an annuity. In that capital Klopstock passed some of the happiest years of his life, living in retirement, but honored with many marks of favor and esteem by his royal patron. This epoch too was not less fortunate for the world, since it was the date of some of the noblest productions of his muse.

When his friend, the minister Bernstorf, received his dismissal, Klopstock went for a year to Karlsruhe, at the instance of Frederick, elector of Baden, and returned from thence to Hamburg. He had been married in this city in the summer of 1754, and made it his residence during the remainder of his life. He died the 14th of March, 1803.

The Messiah of which there has been no satisfactory translation into English is full of beautiful passages. As a writer of Odes, Klopstock has hardly been surpassed.

JOHANN GOTTFRIED VON HERDER.

HERDER was born, August 25, 1724, at Mohrungen, a small place in Eastern Prussia. His intellectual progress, obstructed by the narrow views of his father, received a new impulse from the fact that the clergyman of the place, who had discovered his talents, allowed him to participate in the Greek and Latin lessons, which he gave to his own children. A serious disease of the eyes became the cause of his becoming acquainted with a Russian surgeon, who offered to take Herder with him to Königsberg and to Petersburg, and to teach him surgery gratuitously. Having fainted in Königsberg at the first dissection at which he was present, he resolved to study theology. In the mean time he obtained a place of tutor in Frederic's College, which left him time for study, and afforded him an opportunity of becoming acquainted with Kant and Hamann. With unrelaxing zeal he occupied himself with the most various branches of science, theology, philology, natural and civil history, and politics. In 1764 he was appointed an assistant teacher at the cathedral school at Riga, with which office that of a preacher was connected. He gave up this office, and declined another advantageous offer, because he wished to study the arts in their sources, and men on the stage of life. Having become travelling tutor to the prince of Holstein Oldenburg, he was prevented in Strasburg from proceeding, by the disease of his eyes, which had returned, and there became acquainted with Göthe. Herder had then published his Fragments on German literature, his Critical Woods, and other productions which had gained him a considerable reputation. Whilst in Strasburg he accepted an invitation to become court-preacher, superintendent, and consistorial counsellor at Bückeburg. He soon made himself known as a distinguished theologian. In 1776 he went to Weimar in the capacity of court-preacher, general superintendent, and consistorial counsellor. It was at the time when the duke Augustus and the princess Amalia had collected many of the most distinguished German literati at their court. In 1801 he was made president of the high consistory, and subsequently

made a noble by the elector of Bavaria. He died December 18, 1803.

As a theologian Herder contributed principally to a better understanding of the historical and antiquarian part of the Old Testament. He did much for the better acquaintance with the classical authors, whilst his philosophical views of human character are full of instruction. He contributed much to a more active study of nature, brought before the public the poetry of past times of Europe and Asia, and awakened a taste for national songs; in regard to poetry, however, he effected more by his various accomplishments, his vast knowledge and fine taste, than by creative power. His greatest work is his "Ideas concerning the philosophy of the history of mankind." — We find in it all the light of his great mind concentrated.

JOHANN WOLFGANG VON GÖTHE.

GÖTHE was born the 28th of August, 1749, at Frankfort on the Maine, of respectable and wealthy parents. Their son's improvement was the primary object of their care. In the public school of his native town young Göthe evinced great proofs of genius. He applied himself to the study of the law for three years at Leipzig, and took the degree of LL.D. at Strasburg. Three years after this event he made a tour in Switzerland, in company with the two counts Stolberg, the poets, and the well-known Prussian minister, Count Haugwitz. In the course of this tour, he met with the Grand Duke of Saxe Weimar, Charles Augustus, who was so prepossessed in his favor by his agreeable manners and great talents, that he invited him to Weimar. The invitation was readily accepted, and in that town Göthe remained to the end of his life. Loaded with honors and dignities by his prince, admired, nay, almost adored by his countrymen, and possessing a competence which rendered exertion a matter of choice and not of necessity, Göthe devoted nearly the whole of his time to literary labors. He died the 22d of March, 1832.

In his "Wanderer" as well as in other poems Göthe, in the language of a modern writer, "exhibits the spirit of ancient literature in a degree which probably no modern poet of any nation has reached, as the resemblance is not merely in the form but in the very conception of the ideas.

The song on p. 10 is translated from Wilhelm Meister's Apprenticeship. It contains the reminiscences of Mignon, an Italian girl, who when a little child was stolen from her parents by gipsies. It is addressed to Wilhelm Meister, who had become her protector.

FRIEDRICH VON SCHILLER.

SCHILLER was born on the 10th of November, 1759, at Marbach, in Wirtemberg, where his father then held a Lieutenant's commission in the Duke's service. Schiller gave early indications of an uncommonly vivid imagination. Next to the wish of his parents, it was partly owing to the sacred poetry of Klopstock, that he determined to make divinity his profession for life, a resolution, however, which he changed in consequence of his having entered the military academy founded by the Duke. He now applied himself to the study of medicine. After having incurred the Duke's displeasure by the publication of the Robbers, a work which he had composed at the age of seventeen, he left secretly his service and went to Manheim. After having produced there his Fiesco and his Kabale und Liebe he successively changed his residence to Dresden, Leipzig, and Weimar. Having obtained in 1789 a professorship of philosophy at Jena, Schiller greatly distinguished himself by the lectures which he delivered from that chair. In 1790 he married. The French republic at the beginning of the revolution conferred on him the rights of citizenship, and the emperor of Germany ennobled him in 1802. Incessant study protracted far into the night, and the use of stimulants, undermined his health. In 1793 he formed the plan of publishing, with the coöperation of the first writers of Germany, the *Horæ*. He became more intimately acquainted with Göthe, returned with renewed ardor to poetry, and produced particularly after 1795, the finest lyrical poems which appeared in the *Horæ* and in his Almanac of the Muses (first number in 1796). His Wallenstein was completed in 1799. From that time he lived in Weimar, where, in 1800 and 1801, Maria Stuart and the Maid of Orleans were produced. In 1803 appeared the Bride of Messina, and his last dramatic work, William Tell. After attending a representation of this play at Berlin, where he was received with much honor, he died at Weimar, May 9, 1805, only forty-six years old, mourned by all Germany.

Tschudi who has furnished the foundation for *The Count of Hapsburg*, on p. 34, further relates, that "the priest to whom this incident with Rudolph occurred afterwards became chaplain to the archbishop of Mentz; and at the first imperial election which followed the interregnum contributed not a little to turn the prelate's thoughts on the Count of Hapsburg."

The *Elective Seven* referred to in the first stanza are the seven princes, who exercised the right of filling the imperial throne. They were the archbishops of Mentz, Trier, and Cologne, the elector palatine, Brandenburg, Bohemia, and Saxony.

The Song of Thekla on page 39, translated by Mrs. Hemans, was partly intended to satisfy the questionings of those, who felt a melancholy interest in her fate after she has left the house of Wallenstein her father, to visit the remains of her lover.

The fragment on page 49 is taken from Schiller's Mary Stuart. After a long and close confinement she has suddenly received permission to enter the garden near Fotheringhay Castle.

JEAN PAUL FRIEDRICH RICHTER.

RICHTER was born the 21st of March, 1763, at Wunsiedel in the Fichtelgebirge. His father was then rector at Wunsiedel, and at a later period pastor at Schwarzbach on the Saale. In 1780 Richter entered the University of

Leipsic, in order to study theology, but soon changed his plan and devoted himself to belles-lettres. As early as 1798, he was known as a distinguished writer at Leipsic. He went to Weimar, Berlin, Meiningen, &c. and settled at Baireuth, having been made counsellor of legation by the duke of Saxe-Hildburghausen, and having received from the prince primate a pension, which the king of Bavaria continued after Baireuth had fallen to him. He had married during his early stay in Berlin, and had two daughters. His death corresponded with his life; he calmly fell asleep on the 14th of November, 1825. His works on education and on philosophy place him high in those departments, and it is to be greatly regretted that in our country is generally known only by his beautiful dreams, and those works which are — emphatically speaking — the product of the imagination. We refrain from giving the titles of his work, since they hardly permit the reader to judge of their contents.

FRIEDRICH ADOLPH KRUMMACHER.

Krummacher was born on the 13th of July, 1768, at Tecklenburg in Westphalia. After having occupied for some time a theological chair in the University of Duisburg, he was stationed successively as a Preacher in different parts of Germany. At present he has the charge of a congregation in Bremen. By his "Parables" he meant not merely to communicate practical truth in the form of a poetical dress, but rather to elevate man from the natural world to that which is above it; to lead him to the author of his being.

JOHANN WILHELM LUDWIG GLEIM.

Gleim was born at Ermsleben, a small town in the principality of Halberstadt, April 2, 1719. In 1738 he went to the University of Halle, after having been maintained up to that time by charitable persons. He became the intimate friend of Kleist, another German poet, and after many vicissitudes of fortune was appointed secretary of the Cathedral Chapter of Halberstadt. He acquired the greatest reputation by his martial songs, which appeared under the name and in the character of an old grenadier, at the time when Frederic the Great filled all Europe with the fame of his achievements.

JOHANN GEORG JACOBI.

Jacobi, born at Düsseldorf, 1740, was the son of wealthy parents. He studied theology in Göttingen and Helmstädt, and afterwards became a professor of philosophy in the University of Halle, where he published a periodical for Ladies. Having been appointed by Joseph II. professor of belles-lettres in the University of Freyburg in Brisgau, he published there another periodical. He died January 4, 1814.

CHRISTIAN ADOLPH OVERBECK.

Overbeck was born in 1755 at Lübeck. His productions, but few in number, consist chiefly of Lyric poems. He is still a resident in his native town, and has attained the rank of senator.

GOTTFRIED AUGUST BÜRGER.

Bürger, born January 1st, 1748, at Wolmerswende, near Halberstadt, studied theology at the University of Halle. Here his imprudence and irregularity of conduct caused his grandfather, on whom he depended, to withdraw from him his assistance and protection. His intimacy with Holtz, Voss, and Count Stolberg now led him to follow their example in studying the ancient classics, and the best works in French, Italian, Spanish, and English. Percy's Relics was his constant companion. In 1772 he at length obtained a permanent though small office, and by a reconciliation with his grandfather, a sum, for the payment of his debts, which he unfortunately lost, and in consequence of it during the rest of his life was involved in pecuniary difficulties. His marriage in 1774 became a source of still greater misfortunes. At the same time he was obliged by intrigues to resign his office. He was then made professor extraordinary in Göttingen, but receiving no salary he was obliged to gain a living for himself and his children by poorly-rewarded translations for booksellers. A third marriage in 1790 completed his misfortunes; he was divorced from his wife two years afterwards. He died in 1794, a victim to grief and misery. In spite of this labyrinth of misfortunes he has composed Odes, Elegies, Ballads, and Epigrams. "Bürger," observes A. W. Schlegel, "is a poet of an imagination more original than comprehensive; of feelings more honest and candid, than tender and delicate. He is more successful in the execution, than in the invention of his plan; more at home in romance, than in the lofty regions of the Lyric Muse."

THEODOR KÖRNER.

Körner was born in 1791. After having studied mining at Freyburg, he went in 1810 to the University of Leipsic, and then to Vienna, where he wrote several dramas. In 1813, when all Germany took up arms against Napoleon, Körner served in the corps of Lützow, a Prussian officer. August 26, 1813, he fell on the field of battle pierced by a ball. An iron monument shows the place where he rests under an oak tree, near the village of Wöbbelin, in Mecklenburg. His father has published thirty-two of his war songs under the title of Leier und Schwert — Lyre and Sword. Many of these poems have been set to music by Weber, and are known every where in Germany.

The lines on page 111 were written when he lay heavily wounded in a wood, and believed himself at the point of death.

The dialogue between the trooper and his sword he wrote a few hours before his death.

The verses marked by commas are the replies of the "IRON BRIDE." It is intended to be sung during the performance of the sword exercise; at each "Hurrah!" the troopers clash their swords. — "The word *Norsemen* (more properly the designation of the Norwegians, Swedes, &c.) belongs to the Translator's English alone. He uses it as the nearest approach the measure allows to the literal force and fire of the German."

FRIEDRICH BARON DE LA MOTTE FOUQUE.

FOUQUE was born in New Brandenburg, Feb. 12, 1777. He served against the French towards the end of the last century, and likewise in the last war. Since that time he has been actively employed in writing romances and novels. In his works, which manifest talent, but want versatility, he shows an undue love and admiration of the feudal ages.

His song on page 120 refers to the death-day of Louisa, Queen of Prussia; a name which even at the present day fills with sadness the heart of every true German.

FRIEDRICH LEOPOLD VON STOLBERG.

STOLBERG was born November 7, 1750, in the village of Bramstedt in Holstein. In the year 1800 he resigned all the high offices which he then held, and together with his whole family, except his eldest daughter, renounced the Protestant religion for the Roman Catholic. Since that event he has resided at Munster

GEORG PHILIPP SCHMIDT VON LUEBECK

SCHMIDT VON LUEBECK was born January 1, 1766 He studied in Jena and Göttingen, and at different periods of his life occupied high stations under the Danish government. He now has retired from public activity, and resides at Altona. Besides his songs he has written "Historical Studies," and several smaller works.

ERNST CONRAD FRIEDRICH SCHULTZE.

SCHULTZE was born at Celle, March 22, 1789. He studied at Göttingen, where he soon attracted the attention of Bouterweck, and where he likewise became acquainted with Cecilia. She died at the age of eighteen, and "with her disappeared the cheerfulness which had hitherto distinguished her lover." He then began the poem which was to celebrate her memory, but was interrupted by the war against France, in which he took an active part. He afterwards returned to Göttingen, and completed the poem of which the fragment on page 128 contains the concluding stanzas Grace rather than power is the characteristic of his miscellaneous poems. He died June 22d, 1817.

JOHANN LUDWIG UHLAND.

UHLAND was born in 1787 at Tübingen, where he studied law from 1805 to 1808. In 1815, when a great political excitement prevailed throughout Wirtemberg, Uhland's patriotic songs became very popular, and contributed to strengthen the prevailing spirit. "In 1809 he was elected a representative of Tübingen, and has we believe ever since continued in the chamber."

THE

ANALOGY

OF

RELIGION,

NATURAL AND REVEALED,

TO THE

CONSTITUTION AND COURSE OF NATURE.

BY JOSEPH BUTLER, LL D.

Late Lord Bishop of Durham.

ESTO (ANALOGIA) MEO VIA EST, UT ID QUOD DUBIUM EST, AD ALIQUID SIMILE DE QUO NON QUÆRITUR, REFERAT; UT INCERTA CERTIS PROBET.
QUINT. INST. ORAT. L. 1. C. 6.

SECOND EDITION.

CAMBRIDGE:
PUBLISHED BY HILLIARD AND BROWN,
BOSTON,
HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE AND WILKINS.

1830.

CONTENTS.

Page.

LIFE OF DR BUTLER, *by Dr Kippis*, . . 9
PREFACE, *by Bishop Halifax*, ... 16
ADVERTISEMENT, ... 55
INTRODUCTION, ... 57

PART I.

OF NATURAL RELIGION.

CHAP. I.

Of a Future Life, ... 67

CHAP. II.

Of the Government of God by Rewards and Punishments; and particularly of the latter, . 85

CHAP. III.

Of the Moral Government of God, ... 97

CHAP. IV.

Of a State of Probation, as implying Trial, Difficulties, and Danger, ... 211

CHAP. V.

Page.

Of a State of Probation, as intended for Moral Discipline and Improvement, ... 129

CHAP. VI.

Of the Opinion of Necessity, considered as influencing Practice, ... 152

CHAP. VII.

Of the Government of God, considered as a Scheme, or Constitution, imperfectly comprehended, . . 168
CONCLUSION, ... 179

PART II.

OF REVEALED RELIGION.

CHAP. I.

Of the Importance of Christianity, ... 185

CHAP. II.

Of the supposed Presumption against a Revelation, considered as Miraculous, ... 203

CHAP. III.

Of our Incapacity of judging what were to be expected in a Revelation; and the Credibility, from Analogy, that it must contain Things appearing liable to Objections, ... 210

CHAP. IV.

Page.

Of Christianity, considered as a Scheme, or Constitution, imperfectly comprehended, ... 225

CHAP. V.

Of the particular System of Christianity; the Appointment of a Mediator, and the Redemption of the World by him, ... 233

CHAP. VI.

Of the Want of Universality in Revelation; and of the supposed Deficiency in the Proof of it, . . 252

CHAP. VII.

Of the particular Evidence for Christianity, . . 271

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Objections which may be made against arguing from the Analogy of Nature to Religion, . . 307
CONCLUSION, ... 320

TWO DISSERTATIONS ON PERSONAL IDENITY.

DISSERT. I. 332
——— II. 339

LVI.—*Verdadéra razón de la decadéncia de España,* - 157
LVII.—*Defectos de la história llamáda* Universál, - 159
LVIII.—*Críticos,* - - - - - - - 162

LIX.—*Método de escribir la história,* - - - 163
LX.—*Conversación sóbre las naciónes,* - - - 166
LXI.—*Juício de la história de D. Quijóte,* - - - 168
LXII.—*Respuésta á la XLII,* - - - - 169
LXIII.—*Continuación de la LI,* - - - - 170
LXIV.—*Memoriáles á Gazél,* - - - - 171
LXV.—*Abúso de la virtúd de los buénos,* - - - 178
LXVI.—*Várias clúses de escritóres,* - - - 179
LXVII.—*Pedantería,* - - - - - - 180
LXVIII,—*Consecuéncias del lújo* - - - - 188
LXIX.—*Vida retiráda,* - - - - - ib.
LXX.—*Respuésta á la anteriór,* - - - - 195
LXXI.—*Continuación de la precedénte,* - - - 198
LXXII.—*Corridas de tóros,* - - - - 199
LXXIII.—*Varónes insígnes de la cása reinánte en España,* ib.
LXXIV.—*Médios pára restablecér á España,* - - 201
LXXV.—*Matrimónios violéntos,* - - - - 203
LXXVI.—*Coquetería,* - - - - - 205
LXXVII.—*Efectos del mal gústo pasádo en las ciéncias,* - 207
LXXVIII.—*Carácter de un sábio escolástico,* - - 211
LXXIX.—*Quéjas mútuas de viéjos y mózos,* - - 215
LXXX.—*Abúso del* Don, - - - - - ib.
LXXXI.—*Incertidúmbre de cómo se débe portár el hómbre,* 220
LXXXII.—*Quinta eséncia del modernísmo,* - - ib.
LXXXIII.—*Signo de los hómbres sábios,* - - - 225
LXXXIV.—*Consuélo de la fáma póstuma,* - - - 227
LXXXV.—*Indiferéncia sóbre la mísma fáma,* - - 228
LXXXVI.—*Aparaciónes de Santiágo en las batállas,* - 229
LXXXVII.—*Respuésta á la anteriór,* - - - ib.
LXXXVIII.—*Tiémpo perdído el declamár contra el lújo,* - 232
LXXXIX.—*Inutilidád de las Cártas de asúntos domésticos,* 235
XC.—*Despídese Gazél de Núño,* - - - - 237
Nóta, - - - - - - - - 239
Protésta literária del editór de éstas Cártas, - - - 240

ÍNDICE DE LAS POESÍAS SELÉCTAS.

El poéta hábla con su óbra, remitiéndola á un amígo súyo que reside en Madrid, - - - - - - - 245
Refiére el autór los motívos que túvo pára aplicárse á la poesía, y la calidád de los asúntos que tratará en sus vérsos, - 246

Letrílla sincera, declarándo su amór á Filis, - - - - - 250
Sóbre ser la poesía un estúdio frívolo, y convenírme aplicárme á ótros mas sérios, - - - - - - - - - - - 252
Sonétos de úna gravedád inaguantáble, escépto los fináles de cáda úno. Sóbre el podér del tiémpo, - - - - - - 254
De la timidéz naturál á los hómbres, - - - - - - ib.
Sóbre el anhélo con que cáda úno trabája pára lográr su objéto, 255
Anacreóntica: Al Pintór que me ha de retratár, - - - ib.
Anacreóntica: Á la peligrósa enfermedád de Filis, - - 256
Anacreóntica: Á un amígo, sóbre el consuélo que da la poesía, 257
El podér del óro en el mándo. Diálogo éntre Cupído y el poéta, 258
Anacreóntica, - - - - - - - - - - - ib.
Desdénes de Filis. Égloga éntre Dalmíro y Ortélio, pastóres, 259
Epitáfios pára ponér sóbre las sepultúras de vários amántes, - 265
Anacreóntica: De los amóres de vários poétas, - - - 266
Anacreóntica, - - - - - - - - - - ib.
Anacreóntica, - - - - - - - - - - 267
Canción de un patrióta retiráda á su aldéa, - - - - ib.
Sonéto á la primavéra después de la muérte de Filis, - - 269
Glósa. Laméntos con motívo de la muérte de Filis, - - 270
Cárta á Augúsla matróna, que inclinada á la filosofía, empiéza á fastidiárse de la Córte, - - - - - - - - 271
Traducción de Horácio, - - - - - - - - 282

Esplicaciónes en Inglés de las Citaciónes latínas en éste volúmen, 283

FIN.

M. TULLII CICERONIS,

DE

OFFICIIS,

LIBRI TRES

EX EDITIONIBUS

OLIVETI ET ERNESTI

CANTABRIGIÆ:

SUMTIBUS BROWN, SHATTUCK, ET SOC.

TYPIS CAROLI FOLSOM.

1833.

A

COMPENDIUM

OF

GRECIAN ANTIQUITIES.

BY

CHARLES DEXTER CLEVELAND, A. M.,

PROFESSOR OF LANGUAGES IN DICKINSON COLLEGE.

SECOND EDITION.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE, AND WILKINS.

1831.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

POLITICAL AND LITERARY HISTORY.

		Page
Chap. 1.	A Brief Historical Sketch of Greece	1
2.	The Epic Poetry of Greece	11
3.	Lyric Poetry	13
4.	Grecian Tragedy	15
5.	Grecian Comedy	18
6.	Pastoral Poetry. — Epigram	20
7.	Grecian Oratory	21
8.	The Greek Historians	23
9.	Grecian Biography	27
10.	The Satire of the Greeks	28
11.	The Philosophy of the Greeks	29

PART II.

GEOGRAPHY AND TOPOGRAPHY.

1.	A General Geographical View of Greece, its Boundaries, and Principal Divisions	32
2.	Athens	34
3.	Sparta, or Lacedæmon	40

PART III.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT AND PUBLIC ECONOMY OF ATHENS.

1.	Population of Athens — Classes of its Inhabitants	43
2.	Commerce of the Athenians	46
3.	Cheapness in Ancient Times	48
4.	The Administration of Finance, Treasures, &c.	50
5.	Different Branches of the Regular Peace Expenditure	53
6.	The War Expenditure, and Military Force of the Athenians	57
7.	The Revenues of the Athenian State	59
8.	Magistrates	62
9.	The Council of the Amphictyons	64
10.	The public Assemblies	66
11.	The Senate of Five Hundred	68
12.	The Court of Areopagus	70
13.	Other Courts of Justice and Judicial Proceedings	72
14.	Judgments and Accusations	76
15.	Punishment	77
16.	Rewards	80

PART IV.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT OF THE LACEDÆMONIANS.

1.	Laconia. — Citizens, Tribes, &c. of Sparta	81
2.	Freemen and Slaves	84
3.	Magistrates of Sparta. — The Kings	85
4.	The Senate	86
5.	The Ephori	87
6.	Inferior Magistrates	88
7.	Public Assemblies and other Meetings	89
8.	Public Honors, Rewards, and Punishments	90

PART V.

RELIGION OF THE GREEKS.

1.	The Deities of Greece	92
2.	Sacred Places	95
3.	Sacred Persons	98
4.	Modes of Worship. — Prayers	100
5.	Sacrifices	101
6.	Purifications	105
7.	Oaths	106
8.	Oracles and Divinations	108
9.	The Oracle of Jupiter at Dodona	109
10.	The Oracle at Delphi	110

11. Oracle of Trophonius 113
12. Other Grecian Oracles 115
13. Divination or Theomancy 117
14. Grecian Festivals 122

PART VI.

EXERCISES, GAMES, AND AMUSEMENTS OF THE GREEKS.

1. Running 130
2. The Discus or Quoit 132
3. Leaping 132
4. Boxing 133
5. Wrestling 134
6. The Olympic Games 135
7. The Pythian Games 140
8. The Nemean Games 141
9. The Isthmian Games 141
10. The Theatre of the Greeks 142

PART VII.

OF TIME.

1. The Athenian Calendar 148
2. The Olympic Era 151

PART VIII.

MILITARY AFFAIRS OF THE GREEKS.

1. Levy, Pay, &c. of the Soldiers 153
2. Different Sorts of Soldiers 154
3. Armour and Arms 157
4. Military Officers 161
5. Division and Forms of the Army 162
6. Manner of Declaring War 164
7. Camps, Guards, and Military Course of Life 165
8. Battles, Signals, Standards, &c. 166
9. Sieges, and the Engines employed in them . . . 168
10. Treatment of the Slain, Funerals, Military Booty, Trophies, &c. 170
11. Military Punishments and Rewards, and the Manner of conveying Intelligence 171

PART IX.

NAVAL AFFAIRS OF THE GREEKS.

1. The different Sorts of Ships 173
2. The Parts, Ornaments, &c. of Ships. 174
3. Naval Instruments 176
4. Naval Officers 178
5. Mariners, Sea Forces, and Naval Engagements . . . 180
6. Voyages, Harbours, &c. 181

PART X.

PRIVATE LIFE OF THE GREEKS.

1. Manners and Civil Life of the Athenians 183
2. Manners and Civil Life of the Spartans 185
3. Marriages and Marriage Ceremonies of the Greeks . . 187
4. State of Female Society in Greece 191

5. Dwellings, Furniture, &c. 193
6. Education of Youth 194
7. Music, Painting, Materials for Writing, &c. 197
8. Food 201
9. Liquors 203
10. The several Sorts of Entertainments, and Times of Eating 204
11. Ceremonies before Entertainments 205
12. Ceremonies at Entertainments 206
13. Manner of entertaining Strangers 208
14. Grecian Baths 210
15. Dress of the Greeks 210
16. Grecian Funerals 213
17. Ceremonies in Sickness and at Death 215
18. Ceremonies before Funerals 216
19. Funeral Processions 217
20. Mourning for the Dead 218
21. Manner of Interring and Burning the Dead . . . 220
22. Sepulchres, Monuments, Cenotaphs, &c. 222
23. Funeral Orations, Games, Lustrations, and other Honors paid to the Dead 224

APPENDIX.

PART I.

The Names of the most illustrious Grecians, who distinguished themselves in Literature and the Arts, from the age of Homer to the death of Alexander the Great; with the places of their nativity, and the periods when they flourished 227

PART II.

Tables of Money, Weights, and Measures 234

INDEX to the Greek Words and Phrases 237

The following are the principal books which the author consulted in the preparation of his work. They are mentioned here, not only in justice to their authors, but for the information of those who may wish to extend their inquiries concerning the institutions and manners of the Greeks.

Montfaucon. L'Antiquite Expliquée, 10 vols.
Potter's Archæologia Græca, 2 vols.
Travels of Anacharsis, 7 vols.
Boeckh's Public Economy of Athens, 2 vols.
Robinson's Archæologia Græca.
Bos' Greek Antiquities, with Leisner's Notes.
Cramer's Description of Ancient Greece, 3 vols.
Hill's Essays on the Institutions of the Greeks.
Mitford's History of Greece, 7 vols.
Gillies' History of Greece, 4 vols.
Goguet's Origine des Loix, 3 vols.
Urquhart's Commentaries on Classical Learning.
Theatre of the Greeks.
Gillies' Discourse on the Manners of the Greeks.
Athenian Letters, 3 vols.
Mitchell's Aristophanes, 2 vols.
Schlegel's Lectures on Dramatic Literature, 2 vols.
Montfaucon. Palæographia Græca.

AN

ELEMENTARY TREATISE

ON

ASTRONOMY,

ADAPTED TO THE

PRESENT IMPROVED STATE OF THE SCIENCE,

BEING

THE FOURTH PART

OF

A COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,

COMPILED

FOR THE USE OF THE STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

AT

CAMBRIDGE, NEW ENGLAND.

BY JOHN FARRAR,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS AND NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

CAMBRIDGE, N. E.

PRINTED BY HILLIARD, METCALF, AND CO.

At the University Press.

SOLD BY HILLIARD AND BROWN CAMBRIDGE, AND BY HILLIARD, GRAY, & CO NO. 134 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

1827.

CONTENTS.

GENERAL PHENOMENA.

Page.

Appearance of the Heavens 1
Of the Roundness of the Earth 7
Of the Transit Instrument or Meridian Telescope and the Manner of using it 14
Of the Uniform Motion of the Heavens and its Use in Measuring Time 20
Exact Determination of the Meridian by the Measure of Time. Axis of Rotation of the Heavens 26
Exact Determination of the Laws of Diurnal Motion. Proof that this Motion is circular, and that it is uniform.—Measure of Time by Celestial Arcs 31
Of the Celestial Sphere and its principal Circles . . . 35
Terrestrial Equator.—Meridians and Parallels.—Different Aspects of the Celestial Sphere above the Horizon of different Countries 41
Determination of the Figure of the Earth and its Magnitude. 46
Considerations on the Apparent Diurnal Motion of the Heavens 57
Physical Consequences of the Earth's Oblateness.—Length of the Pendulum vibrating Seconds in different Latitudes 59
Of the Atmosphere and its Effects 63
Of Parallax 69

THEORY OF THE SUN.

Of the proper Motions of the Heavenly Bodies and the Means of determining them 80
Of the Sun's Circular Motion 82
Of the Calendar 99
Manner of Referring the Positions of the Heavenly Bodies to the Plane of the Ecliptic 106

Progressive Diminution of the Obliquity of the Ecliptic.—General Motion of the Stars parallel to the Ecliptic; whence results the Precession of the Equinoxes . . . 111
Nutation 126
Second Approximation to the Motions of the Sun.—Theory of its Elliptical Motion 131
Method of Determining exactly the Position of the Solar Ellipse in the Plane of the Ecliptic.—Origin of Mean Time 141
Exact Determination of the Eccentricity, from Observations of the Equation of the Centre 150
Inequality of the Solar Days.—Equation of Time.—Conversion of True Time into Mean or Sidereal Time and the Reverse 156
The Sun's Spots, Form, and Rotation 165
Inequality of Days and Seasons in different Parts of the Earth 176
Hypothesis of the Annual Motion of the Earth . . . 184
Precession of the Equinoxes considered as the Effect of the Displacement of the Terrestrial Equator 186

THEORY OF THE MOON.

General Phenomena attending the Motions of the Moon . 188
First Approximation to the Moon's Motions.—Theory of its Circular Motion 189
Phases of the Moon 193
Moon's Apparent Diameter and Parallax 197
Second Approximation to the Motion of the Moon.—Theory of its Elliptical Motion 200
Secular Equation of the Moon's Mean Motion 201
Secular Equations which affect the Elements of the Moon's Orbit 204
Periodical Inequalities of the Lunar Motions.—Methods of ascertaining them by Observation 205
Periodical Inequalities which affect the Moon's Longitude 209
Periodical Inequalities which affect the Moon's Latitude . 216
Periodical Inequalities which affect the Radius Vector of the Moon 217
Libration of the Moon and Situation of its Equator . . 219
Of the Form and Physical Constitution of the Moon . 224
General Phenomena of Eclipses 225

Method of Determining the Circumstances of an Eclipse of the Moon 238
Method of Determining the General Circumstances of a Solar Eclipse 240
Method of Calculating the General Circumstances of Occultations of the Planets and Stars by the Moon . . 242
Method of Determining the Circumstances of a Solar Eclipse or an Occultation for a Definite Point of the Earth's Surface 243
Of the Connexion between the Motions of the Moon and the Periodical Ebb and Flow of the Sea 254

THEORY OF THE PLANETS AND COMETS.

Motion of the Planets about the Sun 258
Method of Determining the Position of the Planetary Orbits 264
Nature of the Planetary Orbits.—Kepler's Laws . . 271
Method of Predicting the Return of a Planet to the same situation with respect to the Sun 279
Physical Constitution of the Planets 284
Satellites 287
Saturn's Ring 294
Comets 302
Meteoric Stones 309
Proofs of the Real Motion of the Earth 311
Aberration of Light 315
Stations and Retrogradations of the Planets 331
True Dimensions of the Planetary Orbits 338
Universal Gravitation 344

FIXED STARS 358

APPENDIX 365

AN

ELEMENTARY TREATISE

ON

MECHANICS,

COMPREHENDING

THE DOCTRINE OF EQUILIBRIUM AND MOTION,

AS APPLIED TO

SOLIDS AND FLUIDS,

CHIEFLY COMPILED, AND DESIGNED

FOR THE USE OF THE STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

AT

CAMBRIDGE, NEW ENGLAND.

BY JOHN FARRAR,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS AND NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

CAMBRIDGE, N. E.

PRINTED BY HILLIARD AND METCALF,

At the University Press.

SOLD BY W. HILLIARD, CAMBRIDGE, AND BY CUMMINGS, HILLIARD, & CO.
NO. 134 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

1825.

according to a different system; and Gregory, with many changes and substitutions, has been principally used in that which is comprehended under hydrodynamics.

This volume constitutes the first part of a course of Natural Philosophy. The next, containing Electricity and Magnetism, will be published in a few weeks.

Cambridge, Sept. 24, 1825.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS AND DEFINITIONS 1

STATICS.

Uniform Motion 13
Forces and the Quantity of Motion 16
Equilibrium between Forces directly opposite 18
Compound Motion 20
Composition and Decomposition of Forces 25
Moments and their Use in the Composition and Decomposition of Forces 31
Parallel Forces which act in different Planes 39
Forces, the Directions of which are neither in the same Plane nor parallel to each other 41
Centre of Gravity 44
Application of the Principles of the Centre of Gravity to particular Problems 51
Properties of the Centre of Gravity 70
General Principle of the Equilibrium of Bodies 76
D'Alembert's Principle, and Concluding Deductions 77
Application of the Principles of Equilibrium to the Machines usually denominated Mechanical Powers 80
Rope Machine 80
Lever 91
Pulley 103
Wheel and Axle 109
Inclined Plane 117
Screw 125
Wedge 129
General Law of Equilibrium in Machines 131

Friction 136
Stiffness of Cords 156
Balance, Steelyard, &c. 161

DYNAMICS.

Motion uniformly accelerated 165
Free Motion in heavy Bodies 168
Direct Collision of Bodies 175
Direct Collision of unelastic Bodies 176
Force of Inertia 178
Application of the Principles of Collision of unelastic Bodies 181
Collision of elastic Bodies 185
Motion of Projectiles 190
Motion of heavy Bodies down inclined Planes 205
Motion along curved Surfaces 410
Motion of Oscillation 215
Pendulums 221
Line of swiftest Descent 225
Moment of Inertia 230
Centre of Percussion and Centre of Oscillation 236
Actual Length of the Seconds Pendulum 246
Measure of the Force of Gravity 249
Application of the Pendulum to Time-Keepers 250
Rotation of Bodies unconfined 257
Method of estimating the Forces applied to Machines . . 265
Maximum Effect of Agents and Machines 278

HYDROSTATICS.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS 289
Pressure of Fluids 290
Solids immersed in Fluids 306
Specific Gravities 308
Spirit Level 321
Equilibrium of Floating Bodies 322
Capillary Attraction 336
Apparent Attraction and Repulsion observed in Bodies floating near each other on the Surface of Fluids . . . 349
Barometer 351

HYDRODYNAMICS.

Discharge of Fluids through Apertures in the Bottom and Sides of Vessels 369
Motion of Gases 377
Resistance of Fluids to Bodies moving in them 388
Theory of the Air-Pump 403
Pumps for raising Water 407
Syphon 416
Steam Engine 417

NOTES 431

AN

ELEMENTARY TREATISE

ON

MECHANICS.

Preliminary Remarks and Definitions.

1. MATTER has been variously defined by philosophers, and some have even doubted whether we can be morally certain of its existence. It is not our intention, nor does it belong to the nature of our subject, to enter into discussions of this kind. Relying solely upon experiment, we give the name of *matter* or *body*, to whatever is capable of producing, through our organs, certain determinate sensations; and the power of exciting in us these sensations, constitutes for us so many *properties*, by which we recognise the presence of bodies. But among these properties, two only are absolutely essential in order to our having a perception of matter. These are *extension* and *impenetrability*, of which the sight and touch are the first judges.

2. The character derived from extension is self-evident; when we see or touch a body, this body, or, if you please, the power which it has of affecting us, resides in a certain portion of space. The place which it occupies is therefore determinate; and by this very circumstance it is extended.

3. When we pass our hands over the surface of a body, we perceive that the matter of which it is composed, is without us; moreover, two distinct portions of matter can never be made to coincide, or identify themselves, the one with the other, in such a manner that the same absolute points of space shall at the same time give us the sensation of both. In this consists the property of impenetrability.

To show how this property, together with that of extension, is necessary to constitute a body, I will refer to familiar phenomena in which these properties are observed separately.

If an object be placed before a concave mirror, there will be formed, at a certain distance from the mirror, an image of the object. This image, distinct from the parts of the space that surround it, is extended but not impenetrable. The hand may be thrust through it without experiencing the smallest resistance, and the parts that come in contact with the hand, vanish instead of being displaced. A piece of wood or stone does not admit of being thus penetrated. Moreover, by means of a second mirror properly disposed, an image of another object may be made to occupy the same place with that of the first, without the latter being displaced, or in any way deranged. Indeed the same coincidence may be effected with a third, a fourth, or any number of images. These images are extended, but not impenetrable; they are *forms*, but not *sensible matter*. I say *sensible* matter, for we shall see hereafter that light which constitutes these images, is itself probably composed of material particles of an insensible tenuity, which move with amazing velocity, and only pass by each other in this case at immense intervals, by which they are separated from each other.

4. It is here proper to speak of certain phenomena which seem, at first sight, to be opposed to what we have laid down with regard to the impenetrability of matter, but which, examined more attentively, only tend to confirm it.

When a solid body is suffered to fall into any fluid, as water for example, it sinks and seems to penetrate the fluid; but it in fact only separates and displaces the parts that compose it. for if the vessel containing the fluid be formed with a narrow neck toward the top, like a bottle, the fluid will be seen to rise as the body enters, and to a greater or less height, exactly in proportion to the size of the immersed body. What has taken place therefore, is only a division and separation of parts, and not strictly a penetration. The same may be said when an edged tool is forced into a block of wood, only the parts of the wood are separated with more difficulty than those of water. The same may be said also when a nail is driven into clay, lead, or gold, in which cases it only makes an opening sufficient for its admission. Indeed the mass thus pierced is not entirely separated, but the parts are nevertheless pressed and crouded together; and if we examine those which surround the opening, caused by the nail, we shall find sensible marks of this pressure. The nail in its turn may likewise be pierced by steel, and this again by other bodies.

We hence infer that bodies, even the most hard and compact, are not composed of matter absolutely continuous, but of parts aggregated together, and placed at distances, which, under the influence of external causes, may become greater or less. It is on this account that the dimensions of any given mass of matter are capable of being increased by heat, or diminished by cold, that the particles of salt admit of being separated and distributed, and as it were, lost among the particles of water; that mercury attaches itself to a piece of gold immersed in it, and insinuates itself into the interior of this compact substance. These mixtures and dissolutions sometimes take place without any apparent augmentation of bulk, this bulk being estimated according to the exterior surface of the bodies in question, without regard being had to the void spaces, sensible or insensible to us, which may be found to exist among their parts. In all this there is only separation and mixture without any actual penetration of material particles.

This want of material continuity in bodies is known under the general name of *porosity*, and we call *pores* the interstices or empty spaces by which these particles are separated from each

other. Porosity seems to be a property common to all bodies, although it does not belong to the essence of matter, since we can conceive of sensible bodies which are entirely destitute of void space.

5. Thus admitting that bodies may be considered as composed of smaller parts which constitute their essence, we may be asked, what is the form and magnitude of these parts. As to the magnitude, it should seem that it is extremely minute; for to whatever extent we carry the division, in the case of gold, for example, by the processes of wire-drawing, filing, and beating, the smallest particles preserve invariably all the properties that belong to the entire mass. Crystallized bodies reduced to an almost impalpable powder, upon being examined with a microscope, are found to exhibit the same forms and the same angles which characterize the whole mass of the crystal. We have examples of a division carried to a still greater extent in odours, the sense being affected in this case by particles proceeding from the odoriferous body that are absolutely invisible and impalpable. From these few instances, and a thousand others that might be mentioned, it is evident that a body without changing its character, without ceasing to be of the same identical nature with the largest masses that surround us, may be divided into parts, the smallness of which eludes the power of the senses, and almost that of the imagination.

6. The question has been much discussed, whether matter by infinitely divisible; but it is now pretty generally agreed that the dispute is about words. If the point in question relate to abstract geometrical divisibility, there can be no doubt of the truth of the affirmative; for however infinitely small we suppose a particle, from the very circumstance of its being extended, we can always conceive this extent divided into two halves, and each of these into two others, and so on without end (*Calc.* 4). But if we mean by the question an actual physical divisibility, nothing can be decided absolutely one way or the other. It seems however by all we can learn, that we should at some stage of the division arrive at material particles which would not admit of being broken, or altered, or transmuted the one into the other; for to whatever chemical operation they are subjected, into whatever combinations they are made to enter, however they may be brought to constitute a part of living beings, they always return to their former state, with their original properties unchanged. The infinite variety of processes of this kind through which the same material particles have been made to pass since the world was created, does not appear to have produced the smallest alteration.

7. But how can such a system of particles exist collected together in the form of solid and resisting masses, as we see they are in a great number of bodies, in all indeed when they are properly examined? This state, as we shall see hereafter, is produced and maintained by the natural powers with which all parts of matter are endued, and which cause them to tend toward each other, *as it were by an attraction*. But if there existed only forces of this kind, the particles would continue to approach till they came into actual contact with each other, that is, until they were arrested by the impenetrability of their parts, which would not admit of the contraction and dilatation which are constantly observed in bodies. We accordingly infer that there is a general cause of interior repulsion in bodies, by which the attractive forces are continually balanced. This cause which resides in all bodies, seems to be referrible to the principle of heat. The particles of each body, actuated at the same time by these two opposite forces, naturally put themselves in a state of equilibrium, resulting from a compensation of energies, and they approach and recede, according as the forces to which they are exposed from without favor the attractive or repulsive principle. It is with these minute bodies as it is with the planets of our system, which are found to move and oscillate, as it were, in orbits of variable forms and dimensions, without the system being destroyed, or the general equilibrium being disturbed. From these different conditions of equilibrium arise, as we shall see hereafter, all the secondary and changeable forms of bodies, such, for example, as are denominated æriform, liquid, and solid, crystallized, hard, elastic, &c.

8. In all the phenomena which present themselves, the particles of matter act, or rather are acted upon, as if they were perfectly *inert*, that is, deprived of all power of self-direction. They can be moved, displaced, stopped, by causes foreign to

themselves, but we never have been able to discover the least trace of any thing like choice or will proper to the particles themselves. If the ball which rolls upon a billiard table in consequence of the impulse that is given to it, loses by little and little its velocity, and at length comes to a state of rest, it is entirely the effect of the continual resistance that it meets with from the roughness of the cloth with which it comes in contact, and from the particles of the air through which it passes. Make the cloth more smooth, or the air more rare, and the same impulse would keep it longer in motion; substitute for the cloth a marble slab highly polished, or a band of stretched wire, the elasticity of which is still more perfect, and the ball would continue its motion for a much longer time; from all which it is to be inferred, that if the obstacles were completely removed, there would be no diminution of the velocity first communicated, and the motion would never cease. A stone thrown from the top of a tower, and urged at the same time by the impulse of the hand and by gravity, will come to the ground after proceeding a certain distance, losing at the same time its horizontal velocity, by imparting it to the particles of air against which it impinges. But let us suppose the air removed or annihilated, and the projectile force (in the direction of a tanget), to be sufficient to carry the stone as far from the earth as gravity would cause it to descend each instant, and the stone would describe a circle round the earth, and if there were nothing to stop or obstruct it, it would thus continue to revolve without end. We have indeed this principle exemplified in the motion of the moon, which revolves in a void about the earth; we see moreover the same renewed, perpetual motion in the planets which pass in like manner through spaces destitute of all material resistance. We are hence lead to believe that matter is incapable of effecting any change in itself, either with respect to motion or rest, and once put into either of these states, it would continue in this state so long as it should remain undisturbed by any cause foreign to itself. This indifference to motion and rest, this want of all power of self-direction, has obtained the name of *inertia*. There is one class of bodies, however, that seem to form an exception to this law of matter. It comprehends those which we call *animated*, which put themselves in motion or stop themselves by an act of the will; but even in these the material elements which constitute their parts or members, and these members themselves, are perfectly inert. It is their union or combination that possesses the quality of life. Separated, they have no longer this power, but return to the condition of ordinary matter. We are entirely in the dark with regard to the cause of this remarkable difference in the bodies that surround us. As to what constitutes a state of life, we can pretend to no knowledge whatever. But seeing matter under all other circumstances destitute of the power of self-direction, and knowing also that in living beings it loses this faculty by death and by sleep, we are led to regard it as foreign to the essence of matter, and to consider the volition of animated beings, as the act of an immaterial principle which resides within them. We are unable to say in what part this principle is seated, or in what it consists, and still less how, being immaterial, it is capable of acting upon matter; but with the little attention that we have paid to ourselves and to the objects about us, these obscurities, unfortunately too common, in which our imperfect knowledge has left us, ought not to be made the grounds of an objection against the essence of things with which we must be contented to remain unacquainted. So that we here proceed philosophically, according to the rule adopted in other cases, by bringing together things that are analogous, and making the motion of animated beings to depend upon a cause foreign to matter; matter being found inert under all other circumstances in which we have been able to examine it. Another reason is given in the schools of philosophy for attributing spontaneous motion to an immaterial principle; namely, that the will, by the very nature of its acts, can proceed only from a simple being, and that consequently it cannot belong to a substance essentially compounded, or at least divisible and decomposable, like matter; but this metaphysical argument would carry us too far from our subject. We content ourselves with merely suggesting it; for all experimental purposes, it will be sufficient to consider the immateriality of the principle of volition as a distinction founded upon analogy, and the *inertia* of matter as a general property in the actual state of the world.

9. We are moreover made acquainted by experiment with several other properties of matter which are also acciden-

tal, that is, which seem not to be absolutely necessary in order that material bodies may manifest themselves to our senses, but the co-existence of which with the primitive conditions of materiality is important to be known, since it supplies the want of other evidence, in a great number of cases in which the essential properties do not admit of being recognised. Such, for example, is *gravity*. Among natural bodies which we can see and touch, none is to be found which is not heavy, that is, which does not tend to fall toward the centre of the earth when left to itself; and since these properties are always found to accompany each other, the presence of the one is with respect to us always a sufficient ground to infer the existence of the other. Thus, although we can neither see nor touch the air, as we can see and touch other bodies, still we believe it to be a material substance, because it is heavy, capable of being confined in vessels and of exhibiting other phenomena, all similar to those which belong to a heavy fluid. A careful examination of these properties teaches us at length that there are airs of very different kinds, which are all so many substances differing essentially from each other in the action which they are capable of exerting on other bodies. and which is exerted in turn upon them by these bodies.

10. Moreover *attraction* is one of those contingent properties which supplies what is wanting in the evidence furnished by the immediate testimony of the senses. I have said that the particles of all known bodies exert upon one another attractive and repulsive forces. On the other hand when we can demonstrate the existence of these forces in an unknown principle, we infer that this principle is material. Thus, *light* is not tangible, it is not, so far as we can perceive, extended; it has no weight, or at least none capable of being appreciated by our balances. It is so subtle as to elude all the ordinary methods by which matter manifests itself to the senses. But by causing it to pass through transparent bodies, as glass, water, &c., it deviates from a direct course in its passage, and is bent precisely as if it were repelled by a force proceeding from the surface, and attracted on the other hand within by the particles which compose the transparent body. We know also that it employs a certain time, very short indeed, but yet capable of being estimated, in passing from luminous bodies to us. In fine, by subjecting rays of light to certain tests, we find that transparent bodies attract and repel them differently on certain sides from what they do on others. From these properties, taken together, we are led to conclude that light is a material substance, composed of particles extremely small, the form of which is symmetrical on certain faces, which are susceptible of particular attractions and repulsions, and which move in free space, and through transparent bodies, with a given and determinable velocity.

11. There are still other principles which act upon material bodies without being either visible or tangible, or susceptible of being weighed by our balances, which even present much fewer indications of materiality than light, and which notwithstanding are believed to be material substances. Such is the unknown principle of *electricity*. Nothing absolutely material has yet been detected in the cause of electrical phenomena, nothing indeed which does not admit of being explained without the supposition of matter. Still in its distribution over bodies, in its passage from one to the other through the obstacles which separate them, this principle acts in a manner so exactly conformable to the laws of equilibrium and motion which belong to fluid substances, that we can on this hypothesis calculate with the utmost precision, and in all their details, the phenomena that are to take place under given circumstances. It seems extremely probable, therefore, that the principle in question is a fluid, and that it is accordingly material. The same reasoning is applicable to the principle of *magnetism*, which manifests itself in several metals.

12. We have still less evidence of any thing material in the principle of *heat*. Not only does it want, like the preceding, the sensible properties by which matter is characterized, but the laws of its motion and equilibrium, not being completely known, we cannot arrive at the same probable conclusion in this case as in the former. By following it however in our experiments, we find that it diffuses itself in bodies, passes from one to another, modifies the disposition, the distances, and attractive properties of their particles. But all this does not prove incontestibly, that the principle in question is itself a body. The strongest argument in favor of its materiality is derived perhaps from certain anal-

ogies, lately discovered, between the radiant properties of heat and those of light, which lead us to believe that one of these principles may change itself gradually into the other, that is, they may acquire and lose successively the modifications by which they are respectively distinguished. The developement of these analogies furnishes a most important subject of investigation.

13. It will be perceived from what has been said, that all bodies of a sensible magnitude, the materiality of which can be immediately determined, consist in the grouping together of a multitude of material particles of extreme minuteness, in which a difference in the mode of aggregation is the only circumstance that constitutes a body solid, liquid, or gaseous. There are moreover strong reasons for believing, as we have seen, that these particles are inert masses, incapable from any inherent power of their own, of modifying themselves, and susceptible only of of obeying causes from without; whether this want of choice and self-direction is, in fact, as observation seems to prove, a general and essential characteristic of matter, or whether we so regard it intellectually for the purpose merely of considering by themselves those properties which remain to matter, after it is deprived of this. Now material particles being considered as in this inert state, there will hence arise, in the phenomena which their aggregation presents, certain necessary conditions, which are applicable to all bodies, independently of the chemical nature of their constituent parts, being the simple consequences of their materiality. Such are the general laws of equilibrium and motion, which are deduced indeed mathematically from the single property of inertia.

14. We have already used the words *rest*, *motion*, and *force*, as making a part of ordinary language. It now becomes necessary to fix their meaning with precision. We begin with defining the place in which the phenomena under consideration are supposed to occur. In order to this let us conceive of space without bounds, immaterial, immoveable, and of which all the parts, similar among themselves, are capable of being penetrated by matter without opposing the smallest resistance. Whether space in this sense exist in nature or not, is of little consequence; the definition presents to us merely an abstract extension. Now imagine in this space the particles of which we have been speaking, the material elements of bodies, and let us first consider with respect to them the mere circumstance of their existence. This simple fact will be capable of two distinct modifications; it may be that the same particle shall remain without change in its actual place, or that by the influence of external causes it shall leave its place to pass to some other part of space. The first of these states constitutes *absolute rest*, and the second *motion*.

15. But we can conceive further, that two or several particles are displaced at the same time, and impressed with a common motion, preserving with regard to one another their respective positions. Then if we consider them with reference to immoveable space, they will actually be in absolute motion; but if we consider them simply in their mutual relations to one another, these will continue the same as if the whole group had remained at rest; and if there were upon one of these particles an intelligent being who should observe all the others, it would be impossible for him to decide from this observation alone, whether the whole system were in motion or not. The permanence of these relations in the midst of a common motion, is what we understand by *relative rest*. This will be the condition of a number of bodies placed in a boat and abandoned to the course of a smooth stream. This is indeed the condition of all the bodies about us so long as they remain fixed to the same point of the terrestrial surface. They are at rest among themselves; but the earth which turns daily on its axis, impresses upon them a common motion, and at the same time bears them all together in its orbit round the sun, which perhaps in its turn carries the earth and the whole system of planets toward some distant constellation. Relative rest, therefore, is really the only kind of rest which can actually take place among the objects to which our attention is directed. It is at least all that we can ever be certain of observing.

16. We are hence led to make a similar distinction with respect to motion, and to separate the *absolute motions* of bodies, considered with reference to immoveable space, from the relative changes of position which may happen among them. These last therefore may be called *relative motions*, whether that body of

the system to which they are referred, be itself in motion or at rest. The changes of place, for example, among the heavenly bodies, which we observe from the surface of the earth, are not absolute but relative motions, because the earth to which we refer them, as a fixed centre, has actually a motion of rotation on its axis and a progressive motion about the sun. Even when by calculation we have inferred from these observations the actual motions of the heavenly bodies as they would appear, if seen from the sun, we cannot affirm positively that these are absolute motions, since it may be that the sun and the whole planetary system have a common motion in space.

17. According to the idea of inertia which we derive from experience, we must regard the state of motion and that of rest, as simple accidents of matter, which it is incapable of imparting to itself, and which it can only receive from without, and which once received, it cannot alter. When therefore we see a body passing from one of these states to the other, we must regard this change as produced and determined by the action of external causes. These causes, whatever they may be, are denominated *forces*. Nature presents us with an infinite number of them which are at least in appearance of different kinds. Such are the forces produced by the muscles and organs of living animals, the exercise of which, for the most part, depends solely on the will. Such are also the forces of physical agents, as the expansion of bodies by heat, and their contraction by cold, &c. There are moreover others which seem to be inherent in certain bodies, as the attraction of the magnet for iron, and that which is manifested among electrified bodies.

From the very nature of matter as thus presented to our consideration, it will be seen that *a body once put into a state of motion or rest, by any cause whatever, must continue in that state forever, if no new cause is made to act upon it.* If it cannot give itself motion when at rest, it cannot stop itself when in motion, for this would be equivalent to giving itself motion in the opposite direction; neither can it change its velocity or direction, for this would equally imply a new force. Thus, *motion is naturally equal or uniform and rectilinear.*

18. When several forces are applied at the same time to a body, they are mutually modified by the connexion which exists among the different parts of the body, and which prevents each from taking the motion which the force exerted upon it tends to produce. If these forces happen entirely to destroy each other, so that the body remains at rest, we say that the forces are in *equilibrium*, or that the body is in equilibrium, under the action of these forces.

19. *Mechanics* is the science which treats of the equilibrium and motion of bodies. That part, the object of which is to discover the conditions of equilibrium, is called *statics*.* We give the name of *dynamics*† to the other part which has for its object to determine the motion which a body takes, when the forces applied to it are not in equilibrium. The general laws of statics and dynamics are applicable to fluids; but on account of the peculiar difficulty attending the consideration of this class of bodies we are accustomed to treat them separately. That part of the mechanics of fluids which relates to their eqilibrium is called *hydrostatics*,‡ and that which comprehends their motions, *hydrodynamics*.§

20. In our inquiries on these subjects, we first proceed upon the supposition that there are no other bodies, and no other forces in nature, except those under consideration. Thus all bodies are supposed to be destitute of weight, and free from friction, resistance, and obstructions of every kind. Regard is afterwards had to these causes; but to estimate their effects, it is necessary to begin by investigating each point separately.

* From ιστημι, *I stand.*

† From δυναμις, *power.*

‡ From ὑδωρ, *water*, and ιστημι.

§ From ὑδωρ and δυναμις.

ORIGINAL HYMN.

By the rude bridge that arched the flood,
Their flag to April's breeze unfurled,
Here, once, the embattled farmers stood,
And fired the shot heard round the world.

The foe, long since, in silence slept;
Alike, the conqueror silent sleeps;
And Time the ruined bridge has swept
Down the dark stream which seaward creeps.

On this green bank, by this soft stream,
We place with joy a votive stone,
That memory may their deed redeem,
When, like our sires, our sons are gone.

O Thou who made those heroes dare
To die, or leave their children free,—
Bid Time and Nature gently spare
The shaft we raise to them and Thee.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY
MAY 26 1961
CHICAGO

ELEMENTS

OF

ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM,

AND

ELECTRO-MAGNETISM,

EMBRACING

THE LATE DISCOVERIES AND IMPROVEMENTS,

DIGESTED INTO THE FORM OF A TREATISE;

BEING

THE SECOND PART

OF

A COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY,

COMPILED

FOR THE USE OF THE STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

AT

CAMBRIDGE, NEW ENGLAND.

BY JOHN FARRAR,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS AND NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

CAMBRIDGE, N. E.

PRINTED BY HILLIARD AND METCALF,

At the University Press.

SOLD BY W. HILLIARD, CAMBRIDGE, AND BY CUMMINGS, HILLIARD, & CO.
NO. 134 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

1826.

CONTENTS.

ELECTRICITY.

General Phenomena of Electrical Attraction and Repulsion; Conductors, and Non-Conductors; two Kinds of Electricity 1
Of the Laws which govern the apparent Attraction and Repulsion of electrified Bodies 13
Of the Laws according to which Electricity is dissipated by the Contact of the Air, and along the Supports which retain it imperfectly 22
Of Electricity in a State of Equilibrium in insulated Conducting Bodies 30
Of Combined Electricities, and their Action at a Distance . 39
Theory of the Motions produced in Bodies by Electrical Attraction and Repulsion 58
Of the Construction of Electrical Machines 67
Of Electroscopes 75
Of the Condenser 80
Of the Electrophorus 90
Of the Leyden Jar 94
Of the Electric Battery 97
Of the Electric Pile and of the Phenomena presented by Crystals capable of being electrified by Heat 100
Mechanical and Chemical Effects produced by the repulsive Force of accumulated Electricity 103
Of Atmospherical Electricity and Lightning Rods . . 106
Of Electric Light 113
Of the different Methods of developing Electricity . . 121
Of the Developement of Electricity by simple Contact . . 126
Theory of the Voltaic Apparatus, on the Supposition that its conducting Power is perfect 140
Chemical Effects of the Voltaic Apparatus 149

Examination of the Changes which take place in the Voltaic Apparatus by its Action upon itself—Effects which hence result in its Electrical State 171
Of Secondary Piles 184
On the unequal Resistance which the two Electricities, when very weak, meet with in traversing different Bodies . . 188

MAGNETISM.

General Phenomena of Magnetic Attraction and Repulsion 193
General Considerations respecting the Developement of Magnetism. Resemblance to the Electric Pile - . . . 206
Determination and Measure of the Directive Force exerted by the Terrestrial Globe upon Magnetized Needles . 210
Of the Different Methods of Magnetizing 225
General Distribution of Free Magnetism in Wires Magnetized by the Method of Double-Touch—Laws of Magnetic Attraction and Repulsion 246
Different Methods of Magnetizing 249
Of the Intensity of Free Magnetism in each Point of a Needle Magnetized to Saturation by the Method of Double Touch 251
Of the best Form of Compass Needles 257
Of the Action of Magnets on other Natural Substances . 260
Of the Laws of Terrestrial Magnetism in different Latitudes 262
Aurora Borealis 278
Periodical Variation of the Needle 289
Practical Instructions as to the Method of observing the Elements of Terrestrial Magnetism 292

ELECTRO-MAGNETISM.

Of the Magnetism imparted to Metals by the Voltaic Current 305
Analysis of the Electro-Magnetic Forces 313
Electro-Magnetic Multiplier 339
Rotatory Motion produced by the Electro-Magnetic Forces 343
Action of Terrestrial Magnetism upon the Uniting Wire . 353
Motion of Fluids by the Electro-Magnetic Forces . . 355
Theoretical Considerations 360

NOTES.

I. *The Torsion Balance* 365
II. *The best Form of Lightning Rods, extracted from a Paper of M. Gay-Lussac* 365
III. *Hare's Calorimotor and Deflagrator* 372
IV. *Diurnal Variation of the Magnetic Needle* . . . 374
V. *Influence of Magnetism on the Rates of Chronometers* 375
VI. *Local Attraction and Barlow's Correcting Plate* . 376
VII. *Theory of Magnetism by M. Poisson* 384
VIII. *Influence of Copper on the Oscillations of the Magnetic Needle* 386
IX. *Effects of Temperature on the Magnetic Forces* . . ib.
X. *Diurnal Variation of the Terrestrial Magnetic Intensity* 387
XI. *On the Magnetism developed by Rotation* . . ib.

AN

EXPERIMENTAL TREATISE

ON

OPTICS,

COMPREHENDING

THE LEADING PRINCIPLES OF THE SCIENCE.

AND

AN EXPLANATION OF THE MORE IMPORTANT

AND CURIOUS OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS AND OPTICAL PHENOMENA,

BEING

THE THIRD PART

[Continued over.]

64

OF

A COURSE OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

COMPILED

FOR THE USE OF THE STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

AT

CAMBRIDGE, NEW ENGLAND.

BY JOHN FARRAR,

PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS AND NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

CAMBRIDGE, N. E.

PRINTED BY HILLIARD AND METCALF,

At the University Press.

SOLD BY W. HILLIARD, CAMBRIDGE, AND BY CUMMINGS, HILLIARD, & CO.
NO. 134 WASHINGTON STREET, BOSTON.

1826.

tise upon Electricity, Magnetism, and Electro-Magnetism. The only remaining part relates to Astronomy, the printing of which is already commenced.

Cambridge, June 7, 1826.

CONTENTS.

OPTICS.

General Remarks 1

CATOPTRICS.

General Laws of Reflection 7
Of the Plane Mirror 11
Of Curved Mirrors 16
Of the Heliostat 21
Of the Forces which produce the Reflection of Light at the Surfaces of Bodies 23

DIOPTRICS.

General Laws of Simple Refraction 33
Exact Determination of the Ratio of Refraction in Solid Substances 37
Determination of the Ratio of Refraction in Liquids . . . 40
Determination of the Ratio of Refraction in Aeriform Substances 42
Of Spherical Lenses 46
Determination of the Images produced by Diverging Lenses. Use of these Lenses in correcting shortsightedness . 52
Method of determining the Images produced by Converging Lenses. Use of these Lenses in correcting the defective Vision of longsighted Persons 56
Of Magnifying Glasses and Simple Microscopes . . . 60
Physical Theory of Refraction 65
Double Refraction 93
Reflection at the second Surface of Crystals 122
Passage of Light through several Contiguous Bodies possessing the Power of Double Refraction 125
Construction of Double Image Micrometers 128

65

Of certain Singular Appearances occasioned by Double Refraction 137
Of Double Refraction in Compressed Glass 140

ANALYSIS OF LIGHT.

Of the Dispersion of Light produced by Refraction . . . 143
Recomposition of Colours 159
Compound Colours produced by the Mixture of Simple ones 164
Influence of the Unequal Refrangibility of Rays of Light upon Vision through Refracting Surfaces 168
Rainbow 171
Achromatic Combinations 176
Of the Dispersion which accompanies Extraordinary Refraction, and the Separation of the Axes of Double Refraction with respect to the different Simple Rays 184
Dioptric Instruments consisting of several Glasses . . . 186
Compound Microscope 187
Amplifying Glass and Achromatic Eye-Glasses . . . 195
Dioptric or Refracting Telescope 198
Instruments which consist of a Combination of Mirrors and Spherical Lenses 201
Method of M. Arago for determining the Magnifying Power of Optical Instruments 204
Instruments employed in Optical Experiments . . . 206
Camera Obscura . . . . . ib.
Megascope 207
Solar Microscope 208
Camera Lucida 209
Organ of Vision . . . . . ib.
Reflections, Refractions, and Colours of thin Transparent Bodies 221
Colours produced by thin Lamina 223
Fits of easy Reflection and easy Transmission 265
Application of the preceding Theory to the Reflection of Rays of Light which have traversed thick Media . . 281
Explanation of the proper and permanent Colours of Bodies 287
Return of Rays reflected interiorly at the second Surface of thick transparent Media 292
Explanation of Coloured Rings and Fits upon the Hypothesis of the Undulations of Light. Principle of Interferences 293
Diffraction or Inflection of Light 302

NOTES.

I. *Of the Spherometer* 313
II. *Polarisation of Light* 314
III. *The Relations of Light and Heat or Caloric* . . 324
IV. *Measure of the Intensities of Light* 331
V. *Description of the Kaleidoscope* 333
VI. *New Optical Experiments and the Improvement of Glass* 335
VII. *On the Magnetising Power of the more refrangible Rays of Light* 345
VII. *Of the Colours of Striated Surfaces* 348
Table of the Refractive and Dispersive Powers of different substances 350

DISTRICT OF MASSACHUSETTS, TO WIT:

District Clerk's Office.

BE it remembered, that on the fifth day of March, A. D. 1831, in the fifty-fifth year of the Independence of the United States of America, Charles Follen of the said district, has deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof he claims as author, in the words following, *to wit:*—

"Deutsches Lesebuch für Anfänger."

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned"; and also to an act, entitled "An act supplementary to an act, entitled, 'An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned'; and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

JNO. W. DAVIS,
Clerk of the District of Massachusetts.

CAMBRIDGE:
PRINTED BY E. W. METCALF AND CO.,
Printers to the University.

GERMAN READER

FOR

BEGINNERS.

Charles (Theodore Christian) Follen.

[2d ed.]

BOSTON:
HILLIARD, GRAY, LITTLE, AND WILKINS.
1831.

Deutſches Leſebuch

für

Anfänger.

Boston:
Hilliard, Gray, Little und Wilkins.
1831.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The present edition of the German Reader possesses several advantages over the first. It appears in German type, and is thus calculated to familiarize the learner with the character in which most German books are printed. It now contains a much greater quantity of matter, the size of the page having been enlarged, and some pages added. New pieces have been substituted for some of those contained in the first edition, the change having been suggested by the experience of the compiler of the work in using it as a class-book in the University.

The selection has been made with the view of acquainting the student with the best among the various styles of composition to be found in the most distinguished modern authors, some of the easiest specimens having been taken from each. In no instance, however, has the case of the learner been alone consulted; from a persuasion that pieces possessing great intrinsic value afford to the student more than a compensation for any additional labor they may cost him, and if once made his own, will form a more solid basis for a thorough and extensive knowledge of the language and literature.

In the choice of the poems, ballads have been selected in preference to others, as beginners can more easily enter into the character and idiom of this species of poetry.

A few scenes from German plays are given, as furnishing the best lessons in the language of conversation.

The German Preface to the first edition, exhibiting a brief sketch of German literature, is retained.

CHARLES FOLLEN.

Cambridge, March 3, 1831.

Inhalt.

I.
Prosaischer Theil.

Lessing.

Fabeln.

	Page
Der Löwe und der Hase	3
Der Esel und das Jagdpferd	4
Die Nachtigall und der Habicht	4
Die Hunde	4
Der Fuchs und der Storch	5
Der Springer im Schache	5
Äsopus und der Esel	5
Der Löwe mit dem Esel	6
Der Esel mit dem Löwen	6
Die Wasserschlange	6
Die Nachtigall und die Lerche	7
Der Rabe	7
Der Rangstreit der Thiere, in vier Fabeln	7
Der Adler	9
Die Sperlinge	9
Der Besitzer des Bogens	9
Der Schäfer und die Nachtigall	10

Wieland.

Die Abderiten.

Rede des Sykofanten Fysignatus	11
Antwort des Sykofanten Polysonus	20
Hippokrates legt einen Besuch bei Demokriten ab. Geheimnachrichten von dem uralten Orden der Kosmopoliten	25
Hippokrates ertheilt den Abderiten seinen gutächtlichen Rath. Erose und gefährliche Bewegungen, die darüber im Senat entstehen, und wie, zum Glück für das Abderitische Gemeinwesen, der Stundenrufer alles auf einmal wieder in Ordnung bringt	29

Herder.

Paramythien.

Aurora	39
Die Rose	40
Nacht und Tag	41
Die Echo	42
Der sterbende Schwan	43
Minerva. Die Schutzgöttin der Frauen	45

Göthe.

Stundenmaß der Italiäner	50
Volksgesang	53
Lebensgenuß des Volks in und um Neapel	56

Müller.

Der Appenzeller Krieg	61

Schiller.

Abdankung Wilhelms von Oranien	70
Prozeß und Hinrichtung der Grafen von Egmont und von Hoorn.	80
Herzog von Alba bei einem Frühstück auf dem Schlosse zu Rudolstadt, im Jahr 1547	90
Eine grosmüthige Handlung aus der neuesten Geschichte	94
Der Geisterseher	98

Heeren.

Über Homer	112

Richter (Jean Paul).

Erinnerungen aus den schönsten Stunden für die letzten 119
Kleine Freuden 138

Streckverse.

Der Wiederschein des Vesuvs im Meer . 139
Die nächste Sonne 139
Die alten Menschen 140
Das offne Auge des Todten . . . 140
Die Sonnenblume und die Nachtviole . 140
Die Blüten und das Laub . . . 140
Die schönste Christin 141
Schmetterling in der Kirche . . . 142
An die Weisen 142
Tyrannei 142
Griechenland 143

Aus der Mondfinsterniß.

Letztes Wort an Paulline . . . 143

A. W. Schlegel.

Über Shakspeare's Macbeth . . . 144

Hardenberg (Novalis.)

Ankunft in Augsburg 150

Tieck.

Aus dem Blaubart 155
Aus dem Gestiefelten Kater . . . 162

II.

Gedichte.

Schiller.

Das Mädchen aus der Fremde . . 193
Die Theilung der Erde 194
Pegasus im Joche 195
Die Kraniche des Ibycus 198
Ritter Toggenburg 204
Würde der Frauen 107

Göthe.

Erlkönig 210
Mignon 211
Das Blümlein Wunderschön . . . 212
Der Zauberlehrling 215
Der Wandrer 218

Bürger.

Das Lied vom braven Mann . . 225
Liebe ohne Heimath 229

A. W. Schlegel.

Arion 230

Herder.

Der gerettete Jüngling . . . 236

Tieck.

Frühling 239
Der Verschmähte 239

Hardenberg (Novalis).

Geistliche Lieder 241
Einigung 243

Körner.

Gebet während der Schlacht . . 245
Lützow's wilde Jagd 246
Abschied vom Leben 248

Uhland.

Des Knaben Berglied 249
Die sterbenden Helden 250
Die verlorene Kirche . . . 251

A. L. Follen.

Arnold Struthan von Winkelried . 254

A

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

OF THE

GERMAN LANGUAGE.

By CHARLES FOLLEN,
PROFESSOR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

THIRD EDITION.

BOSTON:
HILLIARD, GRAY, AND COMPANY.
1835.

ΟΜΗΡΟΥ ΙΛΙΑΣ.

THE

ILIAD OF HOMER,

FROM THE TEXT OF WOLF.

WITH ENGLISH NOTES

AND FLAXMAN'S ILLUSTRATIVE DESIGNS.

EDITED

By C. C. FELTON, A M.,

COLLEGE PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, AND COMPANY.

CAMBRIDGE:

BROWN, SHATTUCK, AND CO.

1833.

PREFACE.

The text of this edition of the Iliad is an exact reprint of the Leipzig edition, published by Tauchnitz in 1829. It has been thought better to select some approved text and follow it faithfully, than to attempt a revision, which cannot be executed with the same advantages in this country as in Europe. The emendations of Wolf have met with general approbation, and it has appeared expedient to adopt the most correctly printed edition of his text, which is believed to be that just mentioned. It was published in Leipzig after a most severe revision. A reward was offered for the detection of every error, and a text comparatively immaculate was thus obtained, which is here presented, in our reprint. The utmost pains have been taken to insure its typographical correctness.

In the preparation of the notes, I have been guided by my recollections as an instructor, and have selected those passages for comment which have appeared to me, from several years' experience in the class-room, most to require it. I have consulted freely some of the best commentators, particularly Heyne and Trollope. The notes, it will be perceived, are designed partly to explain the most difficult phrases, allusions, and constructions, and partly to call the attention of the reader to the intrinsic poetical beauties of

the Iliad. My wish has been to lead the young student to read the poem, not in the spirit of a school-boy conning a dull lesson to be "construed" and "parsed" and forgotten when the hour of recitation is at an end, but in the delightful consciousness that he is employing his mind upon one of the noblest monuments of the genius of man. Whatever his conclusions may be, as to the merits of particular passages, if any remarks of mine should chance to excite his attention to the real character of the poem, and to promote a habit of analytical criticism, whether his opinions agree with my own or not, the object which I have proposed to myself will be accomplished. A faithful use of the Grammar and Lexicon is, of course, of primary importance; nor can the habit of constant and careful verbal analysis be too strongly inculcated.

The Illustrations of Mr. Flaxman are not so generally known in this country as they ought to be. No modern sculptor, according to the opinions of the best judges, has imbibed more thoroughly the spirit of grace and beauty which belongs preëminently to ancient art. His mind may be said to have been cast in a Grecian mould; he had the same intuitive perception of the beautiful, the same love of simplicity, the same power, which belonged to that intellectual people, of embodying in perfect forms, the ideal creations of genius. He spent seven years in studying the remains of antiquity at Rome; and no man was ever more fitted by nature and education to revive and reproduce the elegant simplicity of the works of the ancients. His Illustrations of Homer, designed originally for bas-reliefs, were welcomed, on their appearance, by the applause of all Europe. They have been repeatedly published in England, France, Germany, and Italy, and have taken, by universal consent, a place among the happiest modern representations of the spirit of the antique. They hold the same rank in art that Goethe's *Iphigenie* holds in literature. The republication of these

Illustrations, it is believed, will be an acceptable service to the readers of Homer, executed as they are in the purest Grecian style. As a general remark, it may be observed, that the Art and Literature of the ancients shed light upon each other to a degree unknown in modern times. There was a peculiar connexion between them; they were different developements of the same ideas of the beautiful. The sculptor borrowed his theme from the poet; the poet was influenced in turn by the sculptor; both were in some measure controlled by the architect; while all wrought under the animating impulse of the most delightful country and climate, where every breeze seemed to bear on its wings the choicest inspiration of poetry. It appears necessary, therefore, to look beyond the mere words of ancient literature, if we would understand it in a liberal way; and to see how the same spirit, which breathes from the poet's page, was embodied in the works of the artist. To promote this kind of study among the young readers of Homer, this edition of the Iliad is accompanied by the truly Grecian Illustrations of Flaxman. Mr. Andrews has executed the engraving with a skill and fidelity to the original, highly honorable to his taste and talents as an artist.

The Homeric question, as it is called, cannot be discussed in this place. The reader who is curious to look into this very interesting subject, will do well to consult the learned Prolegomena of Wolf, and the writings of Heyne. Happily, a decision on this much contested matter is not necessary to the most complete enjoyment of the poetical excellences of the Iliad. For my own part, I prefer to consider it as we have received it from the ancient editors, as one poem, the work of one author, and that author Homer, the first and greatest of minstrels. As I understand the Iliad, there is a unity of plan, a harmony of parts, a consistency among the different situations of the same character, which mark it as the production of one mind; but of a mind as versatile

as the forms of nature, the aspects of life, and the combinations of powers, propensities, and passions in man are various. Some of the chief personages in the Iliad show themselves but imperfectly, unless all the situations in which they are placed throughout the poem be taken into consideration. Achilles, for example, in the first book, exhibits only the ungovernable impetuosity of his temper, and justifies the character given of him by Horace:

Impiger, iracundus, inexorabilis, acer.

But in the interview with the ambassadors sent by Agamemnon to his tent, he shows himself courteous, hospitable, and eloquent. After the death of Patroclus, the higher qualities of his character, his strong affections, his heroic virtues are magnificently developed. This circumstance seems to show, that the poet, making his heroes display themselves by their actions, intended that an entire character should be judged by taking into view the whole series of events comprehended in the poem. The same observation will apply to other personages of the Iliad.

The historical facts, which form the basis of the poem, are few, and may be concisely stated. The immediate cause of the Trojan war was the abduction of the beautiful Helen from Sparta, by Alexander, or Paris, son of Priam, the king of Troy. The early people of Western Asia and of Greece appear to have sprung from the same origin, and probably spoke the same language. Their manners, customs, and mythology, according to Homer and Herodotus, were nearly alike. Before the Trojan war, piratical expeditions from Greece to Asia, and from Asia to Greece, were the common enterprises of the adventurous spirits of the age, who carried off men, women, children, and cattle. It also grew into a fashion for the leaders to seize upon beautiful women of high rank, the carrying off of whom was a matter of pride and triumph to the successful marauder. Herodotus in

his First Book mentions several instances. In consequence of this state of things, Tyndarus, king of Sparta, required of the chieftains, who sought his daughter in marriage, to bind themselves beforehand that they would unite to restore her, should she be stolen in this manner from the husband of her choice. She was married to Menelaus. Shortly after this event, Paris, who appears to have been a kind of piratical dandy, visited Sparta, and was hospitably entertained by Menelaus, whom he contrived to rob of his beautiful wife, and a large amount of treasure. The chieftains of the different states were now called upon to fulfill their promise, and a large armament was assembled at Aulis, under the command of the two brothers, Agamemnon and Menelaus. The numbers furnished by the respective chiefs, are given in the famous catalogue.

The state of society and character of the age must be kept in mind by the reader of Homer. Though raised considerably above barbarism, the marks of primitive simplicity were still discernible. Communities were governed by hereditary chieftains, whose powers were not defined with much precision, but depended in a great measure on the personal qualities of the individual. These chieftains were in general distinguished by strength and prowess, and were expected to lead their subjects in expeditions for plunder and in battle. They are variously styled in Homer, *kings*, *chiefs*, *leaders*, and *shepherds of the people*. In this great enterprise they were doubtless animated, not so much by the desire of avenging the insulted honor of Menelaus, as by the hope of returning laden with the rich spoils of Asia; for Troy, according to several intimations in the Iliad, was at this period in a highly

prosperous condition, and the customs of war sanctioned the merciless sacking of cities and the selling of captives into slavery.

The Grecian forces, brought together in this manner, and entertaining these expectations, sailed for the Troad. The

war was prosecuted with various success, on the plain of Troy, for nine years; during which many neighbouring cities were plundered, and their inhabitants killed or sold. In the tenth year the city was taken and laid in ruins. Such is a sketch of the ground-plan on which the divine genius of Homer raised the magnificent superstructure of the Iliad. I have thought it necessary to state thus much, with a view to the clear understanding of merely the poetical character of Homer. Much entertainment and instruction may be found in the farther investigation of these points, by such as wish to become learned in the early history of Greece.

The splendor of the Homeric dialect is worthy of the greatest admiration. There is a certain point in the progress of every people, when their language is most fitted for poetical composition. It is when they have risen above the state of barbarism to a condition of refinement, yet uncorrupted by luxury, and before the intellectual powers have been given much to speculative philosophy. Then the rudeness of language is worn away, but the words are still used in their primitive meanings. They are like coins, lately from the mint, with the impressions unworn by long and various use in the manifold business of life. The numerous secondary meanings which the ever-increasing intricacy of the social relations, and the new views and abstract ideas of science, impart to words, sometimes to the concealment of their original senses, have not yet confused or effaced the impressions. Such was the condition of our own noble language in the time of Elizabeth. The words of Shakspeare and Massinger have a truth to nature, a clearness and graphic power, a simplicity, force, and freshness, which few subsequent writers have been able to rival. Such was the condition of the Greek language in the age of Homer. Formed under the genial influences of a serene and beautiful heaven, amidst the most varied and lovely scenery in nature, and by a people of a peculiarly delicate organi-

zation, of the keenest susceptibility to beauty, and of the most creative imagination, the language had attained a descriptive force, a copiousness, and harmony, which made it a fit instrument to express the immortal conceptions of poetry. Its resources were inexhaustible. For every mood of mind, every affection of the heart, every aspect of nature, it had an appropriate expression, and the most delicate imagery. Its words and sentences are pictures; in such living forms do they bring the thing described before the reader's eye. The metrical harmony of the Iliad has never been equalled. The verse flows along freely and majestically, more like the great courses of Nature, than any invention of man.

Thus the author of the Iliad enjoyed very great advantages for the poetical handling of his subject; and his genius was on a level with his situation. We should not expect in the work of an early poet, the various humors and characters which grow out of modern society; but we shall find in Homer a wonderful power in the delineation of such characters as belong to the heroic age. The various personages of the Iliad come bodily before us; we see them act, we hear them speak; but we neither see nor hear the mighty conjuror who has summoned them around us. Every hero bears himself throughout consistently. There is no confusion, no contradiction, no indistinctness. The voyage, the council, the battle-field, the storm, are all described with equal power, truth, and knowledge. The hospitable entertainment, the eloquent debate, the warmth of friendship, the love of country, and the happiness of domestic life, are depicted with a warmth of coloring which shows the familiarity and fondness of one who has known them all. The speeches of the ambassadors in the tent of Achilles, the lament of Agamemnon over his wounded brother, the interview between Hector and Andromache, the visit of Priam to the Grecian camp, the short but most animating harangue

of Achilles urging the Greeks to immediate battle after the reconciliation, with numberless others, display the transcendent genius and consummate knowledge of the poet. It has been well remarked, that Homer's vivid conception of human affections seems to have unfolded to him, in a striking manner, those truths in relation to the human soul, which are so necessary to satisfy its innate aspirations; and to illustrate this idea, the following words of Achilles are referred to: (xxii. 389, 390.)

> Εἰ δ' ἦ θανόντων τίς περ καταλήθετ' ἐν Ἄϊδι,
> Αὐτὰρ ἔγὼ καὶ κεῖθι φίλου μεμνήσομ' ἑταίρου.
>
> "For though they do forget the dead in Hades,
> Yet, even there, will I remember my companion."

It is true that a future life was believed in as an article of poetical faith; yet many passages in Homer show how imperfect and uncertain were the ideas of the age on this subject. But here the poet is setting forth the grief of Achilles for the death of his beloved companion and friend. In the ardor of his imagination, under the strong inspiration of the moment, his genius, forgetting the dim traditions and idle fancies which gave the heart no cheering hope, suddenly

opens to the delightful vision of a future and conscious existence, in which the friendships formed on earth shall be remembered and renewed. According to this fine criticism, the passage at once shows how the belief in a life to come suits the wants of the human heart, and how deeply the poet was able to go into the nature of man. I mention this as one of many points of view from which the intelligent reader of Homer may examine his works, and as one of many interesting reflections which will occur to an attentive mind.

I have briefly referred to the peculiarities of the country and the state of society in which the Iliad was produced. These must be kept steadily in view, if we would form a just estimate of Homer. I will remark, in addition, that books of

travels in Greece and Asia Minor afford the most valuable assistance in clearing up obscure passages, and particularly in throwing light upon descriptions of natural scenery. There has not been sufficient attention given to this kind of illustration, by commentators on the ancient classics. I am persuaded that a man of classical taste, who should make a careful survey of Greece, and study her present language, superstitions, customs, traditions, and antiquities, with this single object in view, would do more to illustrate the beauties of her ancient literature, remove uncertainties, and restore the half-lost impressions of some of her choicest gems, than the acutest mind could do by the researches of the closet, aided by the most critical erudition. Mr. Wood's delightful "Essay on the Original Genius of Homer" is a fine example of this kind of illustration, from which I beg leave to quote the following remarks upon a passage in Iliad ix:

> Ὡς δ' ὅτε πόντου ἐρίτιμον ἰχθυόεντα,
> Βορέης καὶ Ζέφυρος, τώ τε Θρήικηθεν ἄητον,
> Ἐλθόντ' ἰξαπίνης· ἅμυδις δέ τε κῦμα πέλωσιν
> Κορθύεται· πολλὸν δὲ παρ' ἄλλα φῦκος ἴχνιον·
> Ὡς ἰδαΐζετο θυμὸς ἐὺ στήθεσσιν Ἀχαιῶν.

Which Pope has thus translated:

> "As, from its cloudy dungeon issuing forth,
> A double tempest of the West and North
> Swells o'er the sea from Thracia's frozen shore,
> Heaps waves on waves, and bids th' Ægean roar;
> This way and that, the boiling deeps are tost;
> Such various passions urged the troubled host."

"The poet's purpose, which was to paint the struggle of wavering indecision in the people, distracted between a sense of honor and of danger, and alternately resolving to fly or to stay, is, no doubt, completely satisfied in the general image, which he makes use of. But though his meaning went no farther, I am not less of opinion, that upon this occasion, his imagination suggested to him a storm, which

he had seen: and having myself had more than once an opportunity of observing from the coast of Ionia the truth of this picture in every circumstance, I cannot help giving it as an instance of the poet's constant original manner of composition, which faithfully (though perhaps in this case inadvertently) recalls the images, that a particular striking appearance of Nature had strongly impressed upon his youthful fancy, retaining the same local associations, which accompanied his first warm conception of them.

"But lest my testimony, as an eye-witness of the exact correspondence of this copy to the original, from which I suppose it taken, should not be satisfactory; I would propose a test of this matter, upon which every reader will be enabled to form his own judgment. Suppose a painter to undertake this subject from Homer, he will find each object not only clearly expressed, though within the compass of four hexameters; but its particular place on the canvas distinctly marked, and the disposition, as well as perspective, of the whole ascertained, with a precision of outline, from which it is impossible to depart. The Thracian mountains must form the back ground, thence the tempest is to burst on the Ægean sea, which has its proper stormy coloring; while the Ionian shore covered with sea-wreck, by a succession of waves breaking on its beach, will make the foreground, where the poet views, admires, and describes the whole." Wood's Essay, pp. 24, 25.

In the preceding remarks, several topics have been touched upon, which perhaps ought to be discussed at greater length. But as my chief object has been to call the young reader's attention to some of the leading views in the criticism of Homer, these observations may as well be brought to a close.

C. C. F.

Cambridge, Massachusetts,
May, 1833.

Οὔτε λόχονδ' ἰέναι σὺν ἀριστήεσσιν Ἀχαιῶν
Τίτηκας θυμῷ· τὸ δέ τοι κὴρ εἴδεται εἶναι.
Ἦ πολὺ λωΐτερον ἐστι, κατὰ στρατὸν εὐρὺν Ἀχαιῶν
Δῶρ' ἀποαιρεῖσθαι, ὅστις σέθεν ἀντίον εἴπῃ.
Δημοβόρος βασιλεύς! ἐπεὶ οὐτιδανοῖσιν ἀνάσσεις·
Ἦ γὰρ ἂν, Ἀτρεΐδη, νῦν ὕστατα λωβήσαιο!
Ἀλλ' ἔκ τοι ἐρέω, καὶ ἐπὶ μέγαν ὅρκον ὀμοῦμαι·
Ναὶ μὰ τόδε σκῆπτρον, τὸ μὲν οὔποτε φύλλα καὶ ὄζους
Φύσει, ἐπειδὴ πρῶτα τομὴν ἐν ὄρεσσι λέλοιπεν,
Οὐδ' ἀναθηλήσει· περὶ γάρ ῥά ἑ χαλκὸς ἔλεψεν
Φύλλα τε καὶ φλοιόν· νῦν αὖτέ μιν υἷες Ἀχαιῶν
Ἐν παλάμῃς φορέουσι δικασπόλοι, οἵτε θέμιστας
Πρὸς Διὸς εἰρύαται· ὃ δέ τοι μέγας ἔσσεται ὅρκος·
Ἦ ποτ' Ἀχιλλῆος ποθὴ ἵξεται υἷας Ἀχαιῶν
Σύμπαντας· τοῖς δ' οὔτι δυνήσεαι ἀχνύμενός περ

Χρειομεῖν, εὖτ' ἂν πολλοὶ ὑφ' Ἕκτορος ἀνδροφόνοιο
Θνήσκοντες πίπτωσι· σὺ δ' ἔνδοθι θυμὸν ἀμύξεις,
Χωόμενος, ὅτ' ἄριστον Ἀχαιῶν οὐδὲν ἔτισας.
Ὣς φάτο Πηλείδης· ποτὶ δὲ σκῆπτρον βάλε γαίῃ,
Χρυσείοις ἥλοισι πεπαρμένον, ἕζετο δ' αὖτος·
Ἀτρείδης δ' ἑτέρωθεν ἐμήνιε. τοῖσι δὲ Νέστωρ
Ἡδυεπὴς ἀγόρευσε, λιγὺς Πυλίων ἀγορητής,
Τοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ γλώσσης μέλιτος γλυκίων ῥέεν αὐδή —
Τῷ δ' ἤδη δύο μὲν γενεαὶ μερόπων ἀνθρώπων
Ἐφθίαθ', οἵ οἱ πρόσθεν ἅμα τράφεν ἠδ' ἐγένοντο
Ἐν Πύλῳ ἠγαθέῃ, μετὰ δὲ τριτάτοισιν ἄνασσεν —
Ὅ σφιν εὐφρονέων ἀγορήσατο καὶ μετέειπεν·
Ὤ πόποι! ἦ μέγα πένθος Ἀχαϊὰδα γαῖαν ἱκάνει·
Ἦ κεν γηθήσαι Πρίαμος, Πριάμοιό τε παῖδες,
Ἄλλοι τε Τρῶες μέγα κεν κεχαροίατο θυμῷ,
Εἰ σφῶϊν τάδε πάντα πυθοίατο μαρναμένοιϊν,
Οἳ περὶ μὲν βουλὴν Δαναῶν, περὶ δ' ἐστὲ μάχεσθαι.
Ἀλλὰ πίθεσθ'· ἄμφω δὲ νεωτέρω ἐστὸν ἐμεῖο.
Ἤδη γάρ ποτ' ἐγὼ καὶ ἀρείοσιν, ἠέπερ ὑμῖν,
Ἀνδράσιν ὡμίλησα, καὶ οὔποτέ μ' οἵγ' ἀθέριζον.
Οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι,
Οἷον Πειρίθοόν τε, Δρύανταά τε, ποιμένα λαῶν,
Καινέα τ', Ἐξάδιόν τε καὶ ἀντίθεον Πολύφημον.
[Θησέα τ' Αἰγείδην, ἐπιείκελον ἀθανάτοισιν.]
Κάρτιστοι δὴ κεῖνοι ἐπιχθονίων τράφεν ἀνδρῶν·
Κάρτιστοι μὲν ἔσαν, καὶ καρτίστοις ἐμάχοντο,
Θηρσὶν ὀρεσκῴοισι, καὶ ἐκπάγλως ἀπόλεσσαν.
Καὶ μὲν τοῖσιν ἐγὼ μεθομίλεον, ἐκ Πύλου ἐλθών,

ΙΛΙΑΔΟΣ V. 73

Πολλὰ λισσομένη, χρυσάμπυκας ἵετεν ἵππους·
Φίλε κασίγνητε, κόμισαί τέ με, δός τέ μοι ἵππους,
Ὄφρ' ἐς Ὄλυμπον ἵκωμαι, ἵν' ἀθανάτων ἕδος ἐστίν.
Λίην ἄχθομαι ἕλκος, ὅ με βροτὸς οὔτασεν ἀνήρ,
Τυδείδης, ὃς νῦν γε καὶ ἂν Διῒ πατρὶ μάχοιτο.
Ὣς φάτο· τῇ δ' ἄρ' Ἥρης δῶκε χρυσάμπυκας ἵππους.
Ἡ δ' ἐς δίφρον ἔβαινεν, ἀκηκεμένη φίλον ἦτορ.
Πὰρ δὲ οἱ Ἶρις ἔβαινε, καὶ ἡνία λάζετο χερσίν·
Μάστιξεν δ' ἐλάαν, τὼ δ' οὐκ ἄκοντε πετέσθην.
Αἶψα δ' ἔπειθ' ἵκοντο θεῶν ἕδος, αἰπὺν Ὄλυμπον·
Ἔνθ' ἵππους ἔστησε ποδήνεμος ὠκέα Ἶρις,
Λύσασ' ἐξ ὀχέων· παρὰ δ' ἀμβρόσιον βάλεν εἶδαρ.
Ἡ δ' ἐν γούνασι πίπτε Διώνης δῖ' Ἀφροδίτη,
Μητρὸς ἑῆς· ἡ δ' ἀγκὰς ἐλίξετο θυγατέρα ἣν,
Χειρί τέ μιν κατέρεξεν, ἔπος τ' ἔφατ', ἔκ τ' ὀνόμαζεν·
Τίς νύ σε τοιάδ' ἔρεξε, φίλον τέκος, Οὐρανιώνων
Μαψιδίως, ὥσεί τι κακὸν ῥέζουσαν ἐνωπῇ;
Τὴν δ' ἠμείβετ' ἔπειτα φιλομμειδὴς Ἀφροδίτη·
Οὐτά με Τυδέος υἱός, ὑπέρθυμος Διομήδης,
Οὔνεκ' ἐγὼ φίλον υἱὸν ὑπεξέφερον πολέμοιο,
Αἰνείαν, ὃς ἐμοὶ πάντων πολὺ φίλτατός ἐστιν.
Οὐ γὰρ ἔτι Τρώων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν φύλοπις αἰνή,
Ἀλλ' ἤδη Δαναοί γε καὶ ἀθανάτοισι μάχονται.
Τὴν δ' ἠμείβετ' ἔπειτα Διώνη, δῖα θεάων·
Τέτλαθι, τέκνον ἐμόν, καὶ ἀνάσχεο, κηδομένη περ.
Πολλοὶ γὰρ δὴ τλῆμεν Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχοντες
Ἐξ ἀνδρῶν, χαλέπ' ἄλγε' ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισι τιθέντες.
Τλῆ μὲν Ἄρης, ὅτε μιν Ὦτος κρατερός τ' Ἐφιάλτης,
Παῖδες Ἀλωῆος, δῆσαν κρατερῷ ἐνὶ δεσμῷ·
Χαλκέῳ δ' ἐν κειρόμῳ δέδετο τρισκαίδεκα μῆνας.
Καί νύ κεν ἐνθ' ἀπόλοιτο Ἄρης ἄτος πολέμοιο,
Εἰ μὴ μητρυιή, περικαλλὴς Ἠερίβοια,
Ἑρμέᾳ ἐξήγγειλεν· ὃ δ' ἐξέκλεψεν Ἄρηα,
Ἤδη τειρόμενον· χαλεπὸς δέ ἑ δεσμὸς ἐδάμνα.
Τλῆ δ' Ἥρη, ὅτε μιν κρατερὸς παῖς Ἀμφιτρύωνος
Δεξιτερὸν κατὰ μαζὸν ὀϊστῷ τριγλώχινι
Βεβλήκει· τότε καί μιν ἀνήκεστον λάβεν ἄλγος.
Τλῆ δ' Ἅιδης ἐν τοῖσι πελώριος ὠκὺν ὀϊστόν,
Εὖτέ μιν ὠὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, υἱὸς Διὸς αἰγιόχοιο,
Ἐν πύλῳ ἐν νεκύεσσι βαλὼν, ὀδύνῃσιν ἔδωκεν.
Αὐτὰρ ὁ βῆ πρὸς δῶμα Διὸς καὶ μακρὸν Ὄλυμπον,
Κῆρ ἀχέων, ὀδύνῃσι πεπαρμένος· αὐτὰρ ὀϊστὸς
Ὦμῳ ἔνι στιβαρῷ ἠλήλατο, κῆδε δὲ θυμόν·

ΙΛΙΑΔΟΣ VI. 87

Ἀλλά οἱ οὔτις τῶγε τόϊ' ἤρκεσε λυγρὸν ὄλεθρον,
Πρόσθεν ὑπαντιάσας· ἀλλ' ἄμφω θυμὸν ἀπηύρα,
Αὐτόν, καὶ θεράποντα Καλήσιον, ὃς ῥα τότ' ἵππων
Ἔσκεν ὑφηνίοχος· τὼ δ' ἄμφω γαῖαν ἐδύτην.
Δρῆσον δ' Εὐρύαλος καὶ Ὀφέλτιον ἐξενάριξεν·
Βῆ δὲ μετ' Αἴσηπον καὶ Πήδασον, οὕς ποτε Νύμφη
Νηΐς Ἀβαρβαρέη τέκ' ἀμύμονι Βουκολίωνι.
Βουκολίων δ' ἦν υἱὸς ἀγαυοῦ Λαομέδοντος,
Πρεσβύτατος γενεῇ, σκότιον δέ ἑ γείνατο μήτηρ·
Ποιμαίνων δ' ἐπ' ὄεσσι μίγη φιλότητι καὶ εὐνῇ,
Ἡ δ' ὑποκυσσαμένη διδυμάονε γείνατο παῖδε·
Καὶ μὲν τῶν ὑπέλυσε μένος καὶ φαίδιμα γυῖα
Μηκιστηϊάδης, καὶ ἀπ' ὤμων τεύχε' ἐΰσσα.
Ἀστύαλον δ' ἄρ' ἔπιφνε μενεπτόλεμος Πολυποίτης·
Πιδύτην δ' Ὀδυσεὺς Περκώσιον ἐξενάριξεν
Ἔγχεϊ χαλκείῳ· Τεῦκρος δ' Ἀρετάονα δῖον.
Ἀντίλοχος δ' Ἄβληρον ἐνήρατο δουρὶ φαεινῷ
Νεστορίδης· Ἔλατον δε ἄναξ ἀνδρῶν Ἀγαμέμνων·
Ναΐδι δε, Σατνιόεντος εὐρρείτεω παρ' ὄχθας,
Ἡδάσσατο αἰπεινήν. Φύλακον δ' ἕλε Λήϊτος ἥρως
Φεύγοντ'· Εὐρύπυλος δὲ Μελάνθιον ἐξενάριξεν.
Ἄδρηστον δ' ἄρ' ἔπειτα βοὴν ἀγαθὸς Μενέλαος
Ζωὸν ἑλ'· ἵππω γὰρ οἱ ἀτυζομένω πεδίοιο,
Ὄζῳ ἔνι βλαφθέντε μυρικίνῳ, ἀγκύλον ἅρμα
Ἄξαντ' ἐν πρώτῳ ῥυμῷ, αὐτὼ μὲν ἐβήτην
Πρὸς πόλιν, ἦπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀτυζόμενοι φοβέοντο·
Αὐτὸς δ' ἐκ δίφροιο παρὰ τροχὸν ἐξεκυλίσθη
Πρηνὴς ἐν κονίῃσιν ἐπὶ στόμα· πὰρ δέ οἱ ἔστη
Ἀτρείδης Μενέλαος, ἔχων δολιχόσκιον ἔγχος.
Ἄδρηστος δ' ἄρ' ἔπειτα λαβὼν ἐλίσσετο γούνων·
Ζώγρει, Ἀτρέος υἱέ, σὺ δ' ἄξια δέξαι ἄποινα.
Πολλὰ δ' ἐν ἀφνειοῦ πατρὸς κειμήλια κεῖται,
Χαλκός τε χρυσός τε, πολύμητός τε σίδηρος·
Τῶν κέν τοι χαρίσαιτο πατὴρ ἀπερείσι' ἄποινα,
Εἴ κεν ἐμὲ ζωὸν πεπύθοιτ' ἐπὶ νηυσὶν Ἀχαιῶν.
Ὣς φάτο· τῷ δ' ἄρα θυμὸν ἐνὶ στήθεσσιν ὄρινεν.
Καὶ δή μιν τάχ' ἔμελλε θοὰς ἐπὶ νῆας Ἀχαιῶν
Δώσειν ᾧ θεράποντι κατεξέμεν· ἀλλ' Ἀγαμέμνων
Ἀντίος ἦλθε θέων, καὶ ὁμοκλήσας ἔπος ηὔδα·
Ὦ πέπον, ὦ Μενέλαε, τίη δὲ σὺ κήδεαι οὕτως
Ἀνδρῶν; ἦ τοι ἄριστα πεποίηται κατὰ οἶκον
Πρὸς Τρώων· τῶν μήτις ὑπεκφύγοι αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον,
Χειρός θ' ἡμετέρας· μηδ' ὄντινα γαστέρι μήτηρ

ΙΛΙΑΔΟΣ Η. 106

Εἶσω δ' ἀσπίδ' ἔαξε, βαλὼν μυλοειδεῖ πέτρῳ·
Βλάψε δέ οἱ φίλα γούνα'· ὁ δ' ὕπτιος ἐξετανύσθη,
Ἀσπίδ' ἐνιχριμφθείς· τὸν δ' αἶψ' ὥρθωσεν Ἀπόλλων.
Καί νύ κε δὴ ξιφέεσσ' αὐτοσχεδὸν οὐτάζοντο,
Εἰ μὴ κήρυκες, Διὸς ἄγγελοι ἠδὲ καὶ ἀνδρῶν,
Ἦλθον, ὁ μὲν Τρώων, ὁ δ' Ἀχαιῶν χαλκοχιτώνων,
Ταλθύβιός τε καὶ Ἰδαῖος, πεπνυμένω ἄμφω.
Μέσσῳ δ' ἀμφοτέρων σκῆπτρα σχέθον· εἶπέ τε μῦθον
Κήρυξ Ἰδαῖος, πεπνυμένα μηδέα εἰδώς·
Μηκέτι, παῖδε φίλω, πολεμίζετε, μηδὲ μάχεσθον·

Ἀμφοτέρω γὰρ σφῶϊ φιλεῖ νεφεληγερέτα Ζεύς·
Ἄμφω δ᾽ αἰχμητά· τύχε δὴ καὶ ἴδμεν ἅπαντες.
Νὺξ δ᾽ ἤδη τελέθει· ἀγαθὸν καὶ νυκτὶ πιθέσθαι.
Τὸν δ᾽ ἀπαμειβόμενος προσέφη Τελαμώνιος Αἴας·
Ἰδαῖ᾽, Ἕκτορι ταῦτα κελεύετε μυθήσασθαι·
Αὐτὸς γάρ χάρμῃ προκαλέσσατο πάντας ἀρίστους.
Ἀρχέτω· αὐτὰρ ἐγὼ μάλα πείσομαι, ᾗπερ ἂν οὗτος.
Τὸν δ᾽ αὖτε προσέειπε μέγας κορυθαίολος Ἕκτωρ·
Λίην· ἐπεί τοι δῶκε θεὸς μέγεθός τε βίην τε,
Καὶ πινυτήν, περὶ δ᾽ ἔγχει Ἀχαιῶν φέρτατός ἐσσι·
Νῦν μὲν παυσώμεσθα μάχης καὶ δηϊοτῆτος
Σήμερον· ὕστερον αὖτε μαχησόμεθ᾽, εἰσόκε δαίμων
Ἄμμε διακρίνῃ, δώῃ δ᾽ ἑτέροισί γε νίκην·
Νὺξ δ᾽ ἤδη τελέθει· ἀγαθὸν καὶ νυκτὶ πιθέσθαι·
Ὡς σύ τ᾽ ἐϋφρήνῃς πάντας παρὰ νηυσὶν Ἀχαιούς,
Σούς τε μάλιστα ἕτας καὶ ἑταίρους, οἵ τοι ἔασιν·
Αὐτὰρ ἐγὼ κατὰ ἄστυ μέγα Πριάμοιο ἄνακτος
Τρῶας ἐϋφρανέω καὶ Τρωάδας εἱκεσιπέπλους,
Αἵτε μοι εὐχόμεναι θεῖον δύσονται ἀγῶνα.
Δῶρα δ᾽, ἄγε, ἀλλήλοισι περικλυτὰ δώομεν ἄμφω,
Ὄφρα τις ὧδ᾽ εἴπῃσιν Ἀχαιῶν τε Τρώων τε·
Ἦ μὲν ἐμαρνάσθην ἔριδος πέρι θυμοβόροιο,
Ἠδ᾽ αὖτ᾽ ἐν φιλότητι διήμεσαν ἀρθμήσαντε.
Ὡς ἄρα φωνήσας δῶκε ξίφος ἀργυρόηλον,
Σὺν κολεῷ τε φέρων καὶ εὐτμήτῳ τελαμῶνι·
Αἴας δὲ ζωστῆρα δίδου φοίνικι φαεινόν.
Τὼ δὲ διακρινθέντε, ὃ μὲν μετὰ λαὸν Ἀχαιῶν
Ἤϊ᾽, ὃ δ᾽ ἐς Τρώων ὅμαδον κίε. τοὶ δ᾽ ἐχάρησαν,
Ὡς εἶδον ζωόν τε καὶ ἀρτιμέα προσιόντα,
Αἶαντος προφυγόντα μένος καὶ χεῖρας ἀάπτους·
Καί ῥ᾽ ἦγον προτὶ ἄστυ, ἐελπτίοντες σόον εἶναι.
Αἶαντ᾽ αὖθ᾽ ἑτέρωθεν ἐϋκνήμιδες Ἀχαιοὶ
Εἰς Ἀγαμέμνονα δῖον ἄγον, κεχαρηότα νίκῃ.

ΙΛΙΑΔΟΣ Ι.

Μυρμιδόνων δ᾽ ἐπί τε κλισίας καὶ νῆας ἰκέσθην
Τὸν δ᾽ εὗρον φρένα τερπόμενον φόρμιγγι λιγείῃ,
Καλῇ, δαιδαλέῃ, ἐπὶ δ᾽ ἀργύρεον ζυγὸν ἦεν·
Τὴν ἄρετ᾽ ἐξ ἐνάρων, πόλιν Ἠετίωνος ὀλέσσας·
Τῇ ὄγε θυμὸν ἔτερπεν, ἄειδε δ᾽ ἄρα κλέα ἀνδρῶν.
Πάτροκλος δέ οἱ οἷος ἐναντίος ἦστο σιωπῇ,
Δέγμενος Αἰακίδην, ὁπότε λήξειεν ἀείδων.
Τὼ δὲ βάτην προτέρω, ἡγεῖτο δὲ δῖος Ὀδυσσεύς·
Στὰν δὲ πρόσθ᾽ αὐτοῖο· ταφὼν δ᾽ ἀνόρουσεν Ἀχιλλεύς,
Αὐτῇ σὺν φόρμιγγι, λιπὼν ἕδος, ἔνθα θάασσεν.
Ὡς δ᾽ αὖτως Πάτροκλος, ἐπεὶ ἴδε φῶτας, ἀνέστη.
Τὸν καὶ δεικνύμενος προσέφη πόδας ὠκὺς Ἀχιλλεύς·
Χαίρετον· ἦ φίλοι ἄνδρες ἱκάνετον! ἦ τι μάλα χρεώ
Οἵ μοι σκυζομένῳ περ Ἀχαιῶν φίλτατοί ἐστον.
Ὡς ἄρα φωνήσας προτέρω ἄγε δῖος Ἀχιλλεύς,
Εἶσεν δ᾽ ἐν κλισμοῖσι, τάπησί τε πορφυρέοισιν·
Αἶψα δὲ Πάτροκλον προσεφώνεεν, ἐγγύς ἑόντα·
Μείζονα δὴ κρητῆρα, Μενοιτίου υἱέ, καθίστα·
Ζωρότερον δὲ κέραιε, δέπας δ᾽ ἔντυνον ἑκάστῳ.
Οἱ γὰρ φίλτατοι ἄνδρες ἐμῷ ὑπέασι μελάθρῳ.
Ὡς φάτο· Πάτροκλος δὲ φίλῳ ἐπεπείθεθ᾽ ἑταίρῳ.
Αὐτὰρ ὅγε πρῶτον μέγα κάββαλεν ἐν πυρὸς αὐγῇ,
Ἐν δ᾽ ἄρα νώτου ἔθηκ᾽ ὄϊος καὶ πίονος αἰγός,
Ἐν δὲ συὸς σιάλοιο ῥάχιν τεθαλυῖαν ἀλοιφῇ.
Τῷ δ᾽ ἔχεν Αὐτομέδων, τάμνεν δ᾽ ἄρα δῖος Ἀχιλλεὺς·
Καὶ τὰ μὲν εὖ μίστυλλε, καὶ ἀμφ᾽ ὀβελοῖσιν ἔπειρεν·
Πῦρ δὲ Μενοιτιάδης δαῖεν μέγα, ἰσόθεος φώς.
Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ κατὰ πῦρ ἐκάη, καὶ φλὸξ ἐμαράνθη,
Ἀνθρακιὴν στορέσας, ὀβελοὺς ἐφύπερθε τάνυσσεν·

Πάσσε δ᾽ ἁλὸς θείοιο, πραυτεύτων ἐπαείρας.
Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ ῥ᾽ ὤπτησε, καὶ εἰν ἐλεοῖσιν ἔχευεν,
Πάτροκλος μὲν σῖτον ἐπήνεικε τραπέζῃ,
Καλοῖς ἐν κανέοισιν· ἀτὰρ κρέα νεῖμεν Ἀχιλλεύς.
Αὐτὸς δ᾽ ἀντίον ἷζεν Ὀδυσσῆος θείοιο,
Τοίχου τοῦ ἑτέροιο· θεοῖσι δὲ θῦσαι ἀνώγει
Πάτροκλον, ὃν ἑταῖρον· ὁ δ᾽ ἐν πυρὶ βάλλε θυηλάς.
Οἱ δ᾽ ἐπ᾽ ὀνείαθ᾽ ἑτοῖμα προκείμενα χεῖρας ἴαλλον.
Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ πόσιος καὶ ἐδητύος ἐξ ἔρον ἔντο,
Νεῦσ᾽ Αἴας Φοίνικι. νόησε δὲ δῖος Ὀδυσσεύς·
Πλησάμενος δ᾽ οἴνοιο δέπας, δείδεκτ᾽ Ἀχιλῆα·
Χαῖρ᾽, Ἀχιλεῦ! δαιτὸς μὲν ἐΐσης οὐκ ἐπιδευὲς,
Ἠμὲν ἐνὶ κλισίῃ Ἀγαμέμνονος Ἀτρεΐδαο,
Ἠδὲ καὶ ἐνθάδε νῦν· πάρα γὰρ μενοεικέα πολλά

ΙΛΙΑΔΟΣ Π.

Ὣς αἴετο προτὶ ἄστυ, πολίων δ᾽ ἀπὸ θυμὸν ἔλοιτο
Ἕκτορι δὲ πρωτίστῳ ἀνάλκιδα θυμὸν ἐνῆκεν·
Ἐς δίφρον δ᾽ ἀναβάς, φύγαδ᾽ ἔτραπε, κέκλετο δ᾽ ἄλλους
Τρῶας φευγέμεναι· γνῶ γὰρ Διὸς ἱρὰ τάλαντα.
Ἔνθ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ἴφθιμοι Λύκιοι μένον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐφόβηθεν
Πάντες, ἐπεὶ βασιλῆα ἴδον, βεβλαμμένον ἦτορ,
Κείμενον ἐν νεκύων ἀγύρει· πολέες γὰρ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ
Κάππεσον, εὖτ᾽ ἔριδα κρατερὴν ἐτάνυσσε Κρονίων.
Οἱ δ᾽ ἄρ᾽ ἀπ᾽ ὤμοιϊν Σαρπηδόνος ἔντε᾽ ἕλοντο,
Χάλκεα, μαρμαίροντα, τὰ μὲν κοίλας ἐπὶ νῆας
Δῶκε φέρειν ἑτάροισι Μενοιτίου ἄλκιμος υἱός.
Καὶ τότ᾽ Ἀπόλλωνα προσέφη νεφεληγερέτα Ζεύς·
Εἰ δ᾽, ἄγε νῦν, φίλε Φοῖβε, κελαινεφὲς αἷμα κάθηρον
Ἐλθὼν ἐκ βελέων Σαρπηδόνα, καί μιν ἔπειτα
Πολλὸν ἀποπρὸ φέρων, λοῦσον ποταμοῖο ῥοῇσιν,
Χρῖσόν τ᾽ ἀμβροσίῃ, περὶ δ᾽ ἄμβροτα εἵματα ἕσσον·
Πέμπε δέ μιν πομποῖσιν ἅμα κραιπνοῖσι φέρεσθαι,
Ὕπνῳ καὶ Θανάτῳ διδυμάοσιν, οἵ ῥά μιν ὦκα
Θήσουσ᾽ ἐν Λυκίης εὐρείης πίονι δήμῳ.
Ἔνθα ἑ τιμήσουσι κασίγνητοί τε ἕταί τε
Τύμβῳ τε στήλῃ τε· τὸ γὰρ γέρας ἐστὶ θανόντων.
Ὣς ἔφατ᾽· οὐδ᾽ ἄρα πατρὸς ἀνηκούστησεν Ἀπόλλων·
Βῆ δὲ κατ᾽ Ἰδαίων ὀρέων ἐς φύλοπιν αἰνήν·
Αὐτίκα δ᾽ ἐκ βελέων Σαρπηδόνα δῖον ἀείρας,
Πολλὸν ἀποπρὸ φέρων, λοῦσεν ποταμοῖο ῥοῇσιν,
Χρῖσέν τ᾽ ἀμβροσίῃ, περὶ δ᾽ ἄμβροτα εἵματα ἕσσεν·
Πέμπε δέ μιν πομποῖσιν ἅμα κραιπνοῖσι φέρεσθαι,
Ὕπνῳ καὶ Θανάτῳ διδυμάοσιν, οἵ ῥά μιν ὦκα
Κάτθεσαν ἐν Λυκίης εὐρείης πίονι δήμῳ.
Πάτροκλος δ᾽ ἵπποισι καὶ Αὐτομέδοντι κελεύσας,
Τρῶας καὶ Λυκίους μετεκίαθε, καὶ μέγ᾽ ἀάσθη·
Νήπιος· εἰ δὲ ἔπος Πηληϊάδαο φύλαξεν,
Ἦ τ᾽ ἂν ὑπέκφυγε Κῆρα κακὴν μέλανος θανάτοιο.
Ἀλλ᾽ αἰεί τε Διὸς κρείσσων νόος ἠπὲρ ἀνδρῶν·
[Ὅστε καὶ ἄλκιμον ἄνδρα φοβεῖ, καὶ ἀφείλετο νίκην
Ῥηϊδίως, ὅτε δ᾽ αὐτὸς ἐποτρύνῃσι μάχεσθαι·]
Ὅς οἱ καὶ τότε θυμὸν ἐνὶ στήθεσσιν ἄνῆκεν.
Ἔνθα τίνα πρῶτον, τίνα δ᾽ ὕστατον ἐξενάριξας,
Πατρόκλεις, ὅτε δή σε θεοὶ θάνατόνδε κάλεσσαν;
Ἄδρηστον μὲν πρῶτα καὶ Αὐτόνοον καὶ Ἔχεκλον,

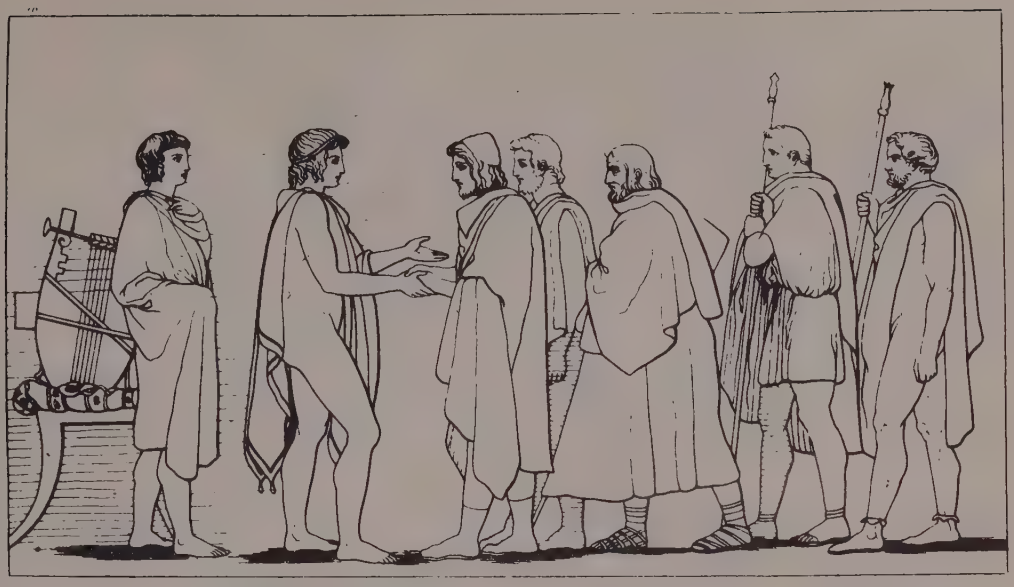
Καὶ Πέριμον Μεγάδην καὶ Ἐπίστορα καὶ Μελάνιππον,
Αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ᾽ Ἔλασον καὶ Μούλιον ἠδὲ Πυλάρτην·
Τοὺς ἕλεν· οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι φύγαδε μνώοντο ἕκαστος.

ΙΛΙΑΔΟΣ Ρ.

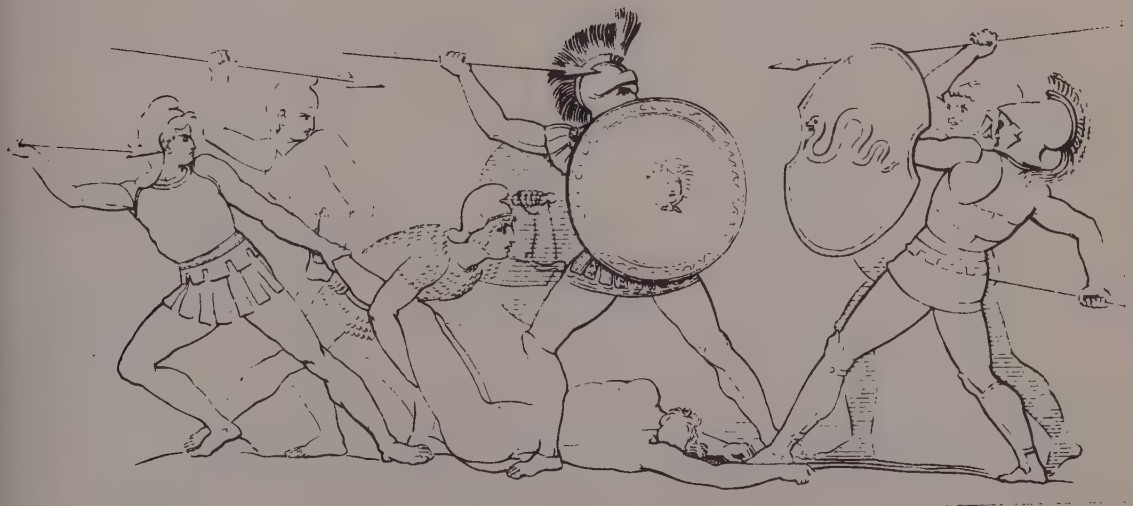
Τόσσῃ ἄρα Τρῶες ἰαχῇ ἴσαν. αὐτὰρ Ἀχαιοὶ
Ἔστασαν ἀμφὶ Μενοιτιάδῃ, ἵνα θυμὸν ἔχοντες,
Φραχθέντες σάκεσιν χαλκήρεσιν. ἀμφὶ δ᾽ ἄρα σφιν

Λαμπρῇσιν κορύθεσσι Κρονίων ἠέρα πολλὴν
Χεῦ· ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ Μενοιτιάδην ἴχθαιρε πάρος γε,
Ὄφρα, ζωὸς ἐών, θεράπων ἦν Αἰακίδαο·
Μίσησιν δ' ἄρα μιν δηΐων κυσὶ κύρμα γενέσθαι
Τρωῇσιν· τῷ καί οἱ ἀμυνέμεν ὦρσεν ἑταίρους.
Ἦσαν δὲ πρότεροι Τρῶες ἑλίκωπας Ἀχαιούς·
Νεκρὸν δὲ προλιπόντες ὑπέτρεσαν, οὐδέ τιν' αὐτῶν
Τρῶες ὑπερθύμοι ἔλον ἔγχεσιν, ἱέμενοί περ·
Ἀλλὰ νέκυν ἐρύοντο· μίνυνθα δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἀχαιοὶ
Μέλλον ἀπέσεσθαι· μάλα γάρ σφεας ὦκ' ἐλέλιξεν
Αἴας, ὃς περὶ μὲν εἶδος, περὶ δ' ἔργα τέτυκτο
Τῶν ἄλλων Δαναῶν, μετ' ἀμύμονα Πηλείωνα.
Ἦτορ δὲ διὰ τρομάχων, συὶ εἴκελος ἀλκὴν
Καπρίῳ, ὅστ' ἐν ὄρεσσι κύνας θαλερούς τ' αἰζηοὺς
Ῥηϊδίως ἐκέδασσεν, ἐλιξάμενος διὰ βήσας·
Ὣς υἱὸς Τελαμῶνος ἀγαυοῦ, φαίδιμος Αἴας,
Ῥεῖα μετειπάμενος Τρώων ἐκέδασσε φάλαγγας,
Οἳ περὶ Πατρόκλῳ βέβασαν, φρόνιμον δὲ μάλιστα
Ἄστυ πόλι σφέτερον ἐρύειν, καὶ κῦδος ἀρέσθαι.
Ἵππιος τὸν Λήθοιο Πελασγοῦ φαίδιμος υἱός,
Ἱππόθοος, ποδὸς ἧκε κατὰ κρατερὴν ὑμίνην,
Δησάμενος τελαμῶνι παρὰ σφυρὸν ἁμφὶ τένοντας,
Ἕκτορι καὶ Τρώεσσι χαριζόμενος· τάχα δ' αὐτῷ
Ἦλθε κακόν, τό οἱ οὔτις ἐρύκακεν ἱεμένων περ.
Τὸν δ' υἱὸς Τελαμῶνος, ἐπαΐξας δι' ὁμίλου,
Πλῆξ' αὐτοσχεδίην κυνέης διὰ χαλκοπαρῄου·
Ῥῆξε δ' ἐπιπροέηκε κόρυς περὶ δουρὸς ἀκωκῇ,
Πληγεὶς δ' ἔχεπ τε μεγάλῳ καὶ χειρὶ παχείῃ·
Ἐγκέφαλος δὲ παρ' αὐλὸν ἀνέδραμεν ἐξ ὠτειλῆς
Αἱματόεις· τοῦ δ' αὖθι λύθη μένος· ἐκ δ' ἄρτι χειρῶν
Πατρόκλοιο πόδα μεγαλήτορος ἧκε χαμᾶζε
Κεῖσθαι· ὁ δ' ἄχχ' αὐτοῖο πέσε πρηνὴς ἐπὶ νεκρῷ,
Τῆλ' ἀπὸ Λαρίσσης ἐριβώλακος· οὐδὲ τοκεῦσιν
Θρέπτρα φίλοις ἀπέδωκε, μινυνθάδιος δέ οἱ αἰὼν
Ἔπλεθ', ὑπ' Αἴαντος μεγαθύμου δουρὶ δαμέντι.
Ἕκτωρ δ' αὖτ' Αἴαντος ἀκόντισε δουρὶ φαεινῷ.
Ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἄντια ἰδὼν ἠλεύατο χάλκεον ἔγχος,
Τυτθόν· ὁ δὲ Σχεδίον, μεγαθύμου Ἰφίτου υἱόν,
Φωκήων ὄχ' ἄριστον, ὃς ἐν κλειτῷ Πανοπῆϊ
Οἰκία ναιετάασκε, πολέσσ' ἄνδρεσσιν ἀνάσσων·

THE EMBASSY TO ACHILLES

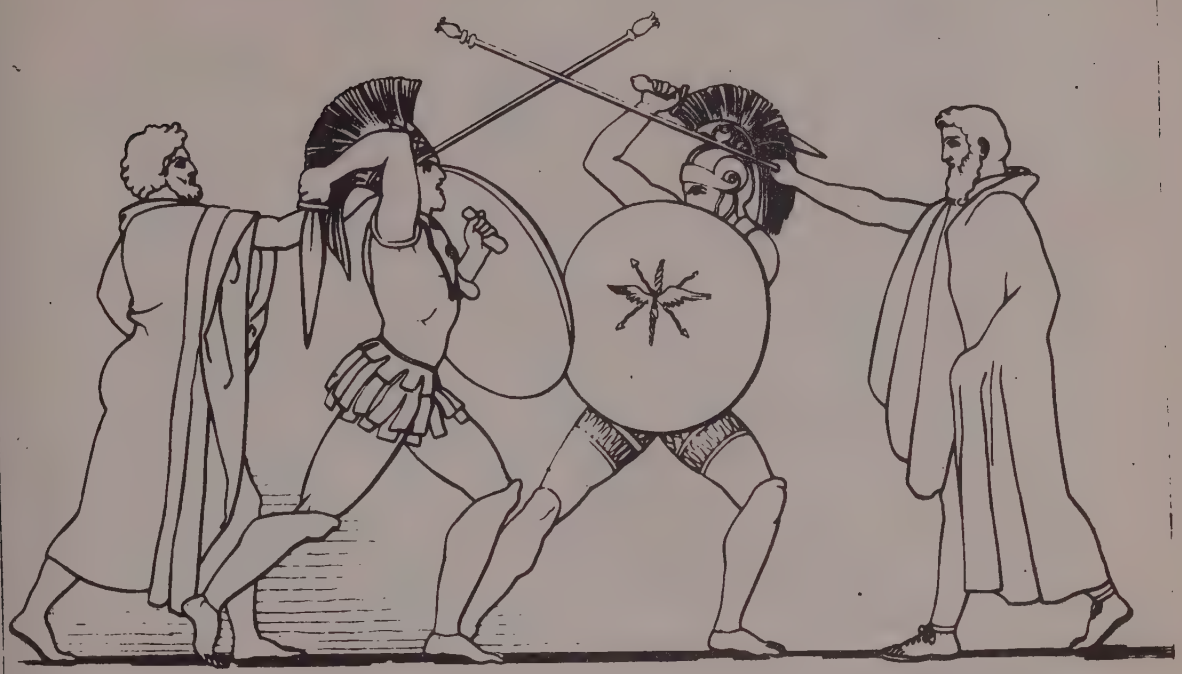


THE DEATH OF PATROCLUS



HECTOR & AJAX SEPERATED BY THE HERALDS

Pl. 15 — Z. 272



Between the words them peacefull sceptres rear'd — Z. 274

MINERVA REPRESSING THE FURY OF ACHILLES

Pl. 2.

While half unsheath'd appear'd the glittering blade
Minerva swift descended from above — B / L. 260

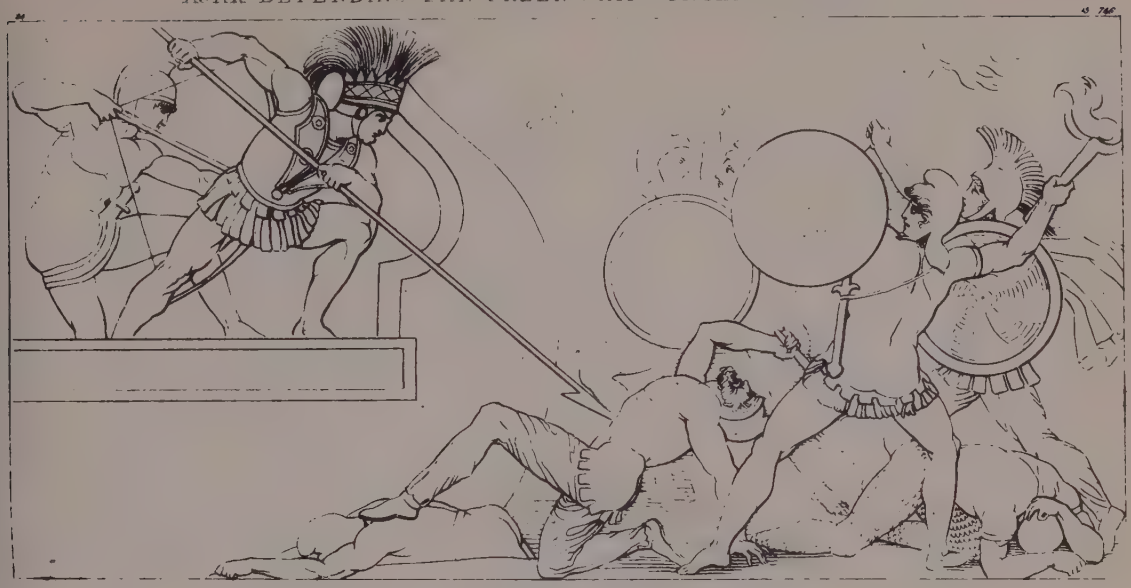
HECTOR CHIDING PARIS

him thus unactive with an ardent look
The prince beheld, and high resenting spoke.

OTUS & EPHIALTES HOLDING MARS CAPTIVE

Otus and Ephialtes held the chain

AJAX DEFENDING THE GREEK SHIPS AGAINST THE TROJANS



FÁBULAS LITERARIAS

DE

D. TOMAS DE IRIARTE.

Usus vetusto genere, sed rebus novis.
Phæd. Lib. V. Prol.

EL SÍ DE LAS NIÑAS,

COMEDIA

DE D. LEANDRO

FERNANDEZ DE MORATIN.

Estas son las seguridades que dan los padres y los tutores, y esto lo que se debe fiar en el sí de las niñas.
Acto III. Scena 13.

TABLA DE LAS MATERIAS.

	Page
Fábulas de D. Tomas de Iriarte	7
Esplicacion de vocablos é idiomas Españoles en Ingles	109
Índice de las Fábulas	128
Fábulas añadidas	136
Géneros de Metro	138
Fábulas de D. Feliz Maria Samaniego	141
El Sí de las Niñas; Comedia de Moratin	1
Discurso de Colocolo, estractado de la Araucana, su autor, Ercilla	93
Razonamiento de la Muger de Caupolican de idem. idem	94

LITERARY FABLES

OF

DON THOMAS DE IRIARTE.

CONTAINING

All the posthumous literary fables of the Author. Reprinted from the Madrid edition of 1830. Accompanied with explanations in English of all the words and idioms which are not found in the Dictionary of Neuman and Baretti, and a Table shewing the difference between the ancient and modern orthography.

IN CONTINUATION WILL BE FOUND THE

DRAMATIC MASTER PIECE,

ENTITLED

THE CONSENT OF THE YOUNG LADIES,

BY

D. LEANDRO FERNANDEZ DE MORATIN,

Reprinted from the last edition corrected by the author before his decease.

PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES IN THE UNITED STATES OF NORTH AMERICA.

BY F. SALES,
Instructer of French and Spanish in Harvard University, Cambridge.

SECOND EDITION, IMPROVED.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY S. BURDETT & Co.
AND FOR SALE AT THE FOREIGN BOOKSTORE, NO. 18, COURT STREET.

1833.

FÁBULAS LITERARIAS

DE

D. TOMAS DE IRIARTE.

CONTENIENDO

Todas las fábulas literarias póstumas del Autor. Reimpreso de la Edicion de Madrid de 1830. Acompañado de esplicaciones en ingles de cuantos vocablos y modos de hablar que no se encuentran en el Diccionario de Neuman y Baretti, y de una Tabla que muestra la diferencia entre la ortografia antigua y moderna.

EN SEGUIDA SE HALLARÁ LA

OBRA MAESTRA DRAMÁTICA,

INTITULADA

EL SÍ DE LAS NIÑAS,

DE

D. LEANDRO FERNANDEZ DE MORATIN.

Reimpresa de la última edicion corregida por el autor ántes de su fallecimiento.

PREPARADO PARA EL USO DE LAS ESCUELAS Y COLEGIOS EN LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE LA AMÉRICA SEPTENTRIONAL.

POR F. SALES,
Instructor de Frances y Español en la Universidad de Harvard, en Cambrigia.

SEGUNDA EDICION, MEJORADA.

BOSTON:
PUBLICADO POR S. BURDETT Y Cia.
Y SE HALLA DE VENTA EN SU ALMACEN DE LIBRERIA ESTRANGERA, CALLE DE LA CORTE, NO. 18.

1833.

TITI LIVII PATAVINI

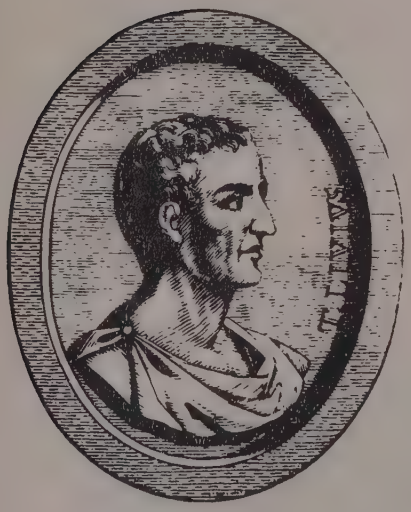
HISTORIARUM

LIBER PRIMUS

ET SELECTA QUÆDAM CAPITA.

CURAVIT NOTULISQUE INSTRUXIT

CAROLUS FOLSOM.



CANTABRIGIÆ:

SUMPTIBUS HILLIARD ET BROWN.

M DCCC XXIX.

A SHORT

INTRODUCTION

TO

ENGLISH GRAMMAR,

WITH

CRITICAL NOTES.

BY ROBERT LOWTH,

STYLED BISHOP OF [redacted]

FIRST AMERICAN EDITION

Nam ipsum Latine loqui est illud quidem in magno [redacted] dum; sed non tam sua sponte, quam quod [redacted] neglectum. Non enim tam præclarum est [redacted] turpe nescire; neque tam id mihi oratoris [redacted] Romani proprium videtur.

CAMBRIDGE:

PRINTED BY HILLIARD AND METCALF.

1811.

To face the Title

Charles Rollin.
late Principal of the University of
Paris Professor of Eloquence in the
Royal College & Member of the Royal
Academy of Inscriptions & Belles Lettres

Isaac Kerr

THE

ANCIENT HISTORY

OF THE

EGYPTIANS,
CARTHAGINIANS,
ASSYRIANS,
BABYLONIANS,
MEDES & PERSIANS,
MACEDONIANS,
AND
GRECIANS.

BY CHARLES ROLLIN,

LATE PRINCIPAL OF THE UNIVERSITY OF PARIS, &c.

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

ILLUSTRATED WITH PLATES.

VOL. I.

PUBLISHED BY

J. BIOREN, & T. L. PLOWMAN, PHILADELPHIA; MUNROE & FRANCIS, BOSTON; W. & D. TREDWELL, PORTSMOUTH; AND T. CLARK, PORTLAND.

1805.

84

PRACTICAL

GRAMMAR

OF

THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

By J. ROWBOTHAM.

WITH

ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS

By F. M. J. SURAULT,

TEACHER OF FRENCH IN HARVARD COLLEGE.

SECOND EDITION.

BOSTON:
HILLIARD, GRAY, AND COMPANY.

CAMBRIDGE:
BROWN, SHATTUCK, AND COMPANY.
1832.

ADVERTISEMENT.

The present Grammar has been selected from many in use both in England and this country, and prepared to meet the wants of such young persons as are studying French in our schools and colleges. The grammars most frequently used in such institutions, it may be safely said, have been found very imperfectly fitted for those to whom they were given; — Lévizac's, for instance, being crowded with philosophical and metaphysical discussions, which are embarrassing in themselves, and have little or no practical value; and Wanostrocht's being confused, awkward, and ill-arranged. The merits, which led to the selection of the present work for the students of Harvard College, are its clearness, simplicity, and accuracy; its excellent divisions and disposition; and its practical character throughout. The separation of the Accidence from the Syntax; the shortness and plainness of the rules; the abundance and aptness of the examples; the clear manner in which the verbs, and especially the irregular verbs, are exhibited; the large amount of the exercises, with their obvious application; and the direct tendency of the whole to produce a habit of speaking the language, will, it is believed, recommend it for general use before any one now given to the same class of pupils.

Cambridge, August 31, 1832

CAMBRIDGE: E. W. METCALF AND CO.,
Printers to the University.

85

CATECHISM

OF

POLITICAL ECONOMY;

OR,

FAMILIAR CONVERSATIONS

ON THE MANNER IN WHICH

WEALTH

IS

PRODUCED, DISTRIBUTED, AND CONSUMED

IN

SOCIETY.

BY JEAN-BAPTISTE SAY,

PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL ECONOMY IN THE "ATHENÉE ROYAL" OF PARIS, KNIGHT OF ST. WOLODOMIR OF RUSSIA; MEMBER OF THE SOCIETIES OF ZURICH, BOLOGNA, &c. AND AUTHOR OF A TREATISE ON POLITICAL ECONOMY.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH

BY JOHN RICHTER.

PHILADELPHIA:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY M. CAREY & SON,

No. 126, CHESNUT-STREET.

May 17, 1817.

CONTENTS.

CHAP.		Page.
I.	On the Composition of Wealth, and the use of Money	9
II.	On the Utility and Value of Products	13
III.	On Production	16
IV.	On the Operations common to all the Species of Industry	21
V.	On Capital and Land	24
VI.	On the Formation of Capital	27
VII.	On the Manner in which the Value of Products is established, and of the Charges of Production	34
VIII.	On the Profits of Industry, Capital, and Land; that is, Income	38
IX.	On Wages, Interest, and Rent	43
X.	On Incomes founded on immaterial Products	49
XI.	On Consumption in general	54
XII.	On Private Consumption	62
XIII.	On Public Consumption	66
XIV.	On Public Property and Taxes	71
XV.	On Public Loans	80
XVI.	On Property and the Nature of Riches	86
XVII.	On Real and Nominal Price	90
XVIII.	On Money	96
XIX.	On Signs representing Money	105
XX.	On Markets	110

XXI. On Regulations or Restraints of Industry - - - - - - 115
XXII. On Importations, Duties, and Prohibitions - - - - - - 120
XXIII. On Exportation - - - - - 126
XXIV. On Population - - - - - 132
XXV. On Colonies - - - - - 137

CATECHISM.

CHAPTER THE FIRST.

On the Composition of Wealth and the Use of Money.

WHAT do you understand by the word, wealth?

Whatever has a value; gold, silver, land, merchandise . . . . .

Are not gold and silver preferable to other wealth?

That is preferable in which the greatest value is to be found. One hundred and ten guineas in corn are preferable to one hundred guineas in gold.

But, where the value is equal, is not the money better than the merchandise?

In fact, it is preferred.

24 PRINTED FOR M. CAREY & SON, PHILADELPHIA.

LA PRESUMIDA ORGULLOSA. Por Don ATANASIO CESPEDES y MONROY. In 18mo. Price 50 cents, half bound.

QUINTI HORATII FLACCI OPERA; in Usum Serenissimi Delphini. A new edition, in which many of the errors of the London editions have been corrected. In 8vo. Price 350 cents, bound.

JUSTINUS DE HISTORIIS PHILIPPICIS, et totius mundi originibus. Interpretatione et notis illustravit PETRUS JOSEPHUS CANTEL, E Societate Jesu; Jussu Christianissimi Regis, in usum Serenissimi Delphini. Editio Prima Americana. Accessere JACOBI BONGARSII Excerptiones Chronologicæ, ad Justini historias accommodatæ.
In 8vo. Price 275 cents, bound.

C. JULII CÆSARIS, quæ extant, interpretatione et notis illustravit JOHANNES GODVINUS, professor Regis, in usum Delphini. The notes and interpretations translated and improved
By THOMAS CLARK, In 8vo. Price 250 cents,

CORNELII NEPOTIS, Vitæ Excellentium imperatorum Versione Anglicana, in qua verbum de verbo quantum fieri potuit, redditur: Notisque quoque Anglicis et indice locupletissimo; or, CORNELIUS NEPOS'S LIVES of the excellent Commanders, with an English translation as literal as possible, with English notes and a large index. By JOHN CLARKE.
In 12mo. Price 1 dollar, bound.

EPICTETI ENCHIRIDION. Ex editione JOHANNIS UPTON, accurate expressum. In 18mo. Price 31 cents, bound.

THE PHILADELPHIA VOCABULARY, English and Latin: proper to acquaint the learner with things, as well as pure Latin words. Adorned with 26 pictures. For the use of Schools. By JAMES GREENWOOD.
In 12mo. Price 50 cents, bound.

QUINTI HORATII FLACCI OPERA. Ad optimas editiones collata.
In 18mo. Price 1 dollar, bound.

SELECTÆ E PROFANIS SCRIPTORIBUS HISTORIÆ. Quibus admista sunt varia honeste vivendi Præcepta, ex iisdem scriptoribus deprompta. Hæc editio Philadelphiensis prioribus certe emendatior et juventuti utilior. Accurante JA. ROSS.
In 12mo. Price 1 dollar, bound.

CORDERII COLLOQUIORUM CENTURI Selecta: or, a select Century of the Colloquies of Corderius, with an English translation, as literal as possible; designed for the use of beginners in the Latin tongue.
By JOHN CLARKE.
A new edition, corrected and improved, by JAMES ROSS, Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages in Philadelphia.
In 12mo. Price 50 cents, bound.

SELECTÆ e VETERI TESTAMENTO, queis nonnullæ ex APOCRYPHIS, sive libris incertæ originis, et auctoritatis humanæ, adduntur, HISTORIÆ, ad usum eorum qui Latinæ linguæ rudimentis imbuuntur—editio nova Philadelphiensis, qua signa quantitatis certis syllabis perspicue notantur JA. ROSS, Humaniorum Literarum et Græcæ Linguæ Professore accurante In 12mo. Price 50 cents, bound.

DESIDERII ERASMI Roterodami colloquia familiaria nonnulla selecta: or some select familiar Colloquies of D. ERASMUS of Rotterdam. With a literal Translation. By JOHN CLARKE.
A new edition, in which many of the errors of former editions (both in the text and translation) have been corrected, and the signs of quantity, to assist the students in pronouncing, are annexed. By JAMES ROSS, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Philadelphia.
In 12mo. Price 50 cents, bound.

THE

PHILOSOPHY

OF

NATURAL HISTORY,

BY

WILLIAM SMELLIE,

MEMBER OF THE ANTIQUARIAN AND ROYAL SOCIETIES OF EDINBURGH.

WITH AN

INTRODUCTION

AND

VARIOUS ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS,

INTENDED TO ADAPT IT TO

THE PRESENT STATE OF KNOWLEDGE.

BY JOHN WARE, M. D.

FIFTH EDITION.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, AND COMPANY.

1834.

ANALYTICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE NATURE OF LIVING BODIES AND THE DISTINCTION BETWEEN ANIMALS AND VEGETABLES.

Common division of natural objects into the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms not perfectly accurate - - - 1—2
Division into those possessed of life and those not possessed of life - 2
Distinctions between these two - - - - 2—6
Distinction between animals and vegetables - - - - - - 6—10

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE STRUCTURE OF VEGETABLES.

Great simplicity and uniformity in the structure of plants 12—13
Circulation of the sap in annual plants - - - - 13
Differences in the circulation in plants of larger growth and trees, and the formation of the bark and wood - - - - - 13—14
Object of this arrangement - - - - - - - 14
Of the other functions of vegetables - - - - - 14—15

CHAPTER III.

OF THE STRUCTURE OF ANIMALS.

SECT. I. *General Classification of Animals.* 15

Necessity of some system of Arrangement - - - - - 15—16
Two grand divisions of Animals, Vertebral and Invertebral - 17
Vertebral division subdivided into warm blooded and cold-blooded - 17
Warm-blooded vertebral animals, two classes, Mammalia and Birds - 17
Cold-blooded vertebral animals, two classes, Reptiles and Fishes - 17
Invertebral divisions subdivided into five classes, Insects, Crustacea Mollusca, Vermes or Worms, Zoophytes 18
Objects and nature of the divisions into orders, genera, and species 18—19

68

SECT. II. *Class I.—Mammalia.* 20

This class at the head of the animal kingdom, and contains Man 20
General similarity in the anatomical structure of the Mammalia 20
Description of the anatomy of Man; head, vertebral column, spinal marrow, ribs, cavity of the chest, cavity of the abdomen, pelvis, and limbs 20—22
Digestion; action of the jaws and teeth; function of the stomach and gastric juice 22—23
Functions of the intestines; effect of the bile and pancreatic juice; absorption of the chyle by the lacteals, and passage into the left subclavian vein 23
Circulation of the blood. Structure and office of the heart 23—24
Course of the blood from the left subclavian vein through the heart, lungs, and body, and influence of the air upon it 24—25
Termination of the circulation in the capillary vessels 25
Of the brain, nerves, and senses 25—26
Structure of other Mammalia 27
Division into nine orders. Characters of the orders 27—28
1. *Bimana.* Man the only instance of this order. Attempts to confound him with apes. How distinguished 28—29
Causes of man's superiority to other animals 29—30
Races of mankind; 1st, Caucasian; 2d, Mongolian; 3d, African; 4th, American; 5th, Malay. Accounts of these varieties 30—32
Progress of man to the civilized state 32—34
2. *Quadrumana.* Structure, habits, &c. Apes, Monkeys, Baboons, Sapajous, Ourang outang, Chimpanze, Pongo 34—36
3. *Carnivora.* Divided into several families; 1st, Bats; 2d, Insectivora,—Hedge hog, Mole, &c.; 3d, Truly carnivorous animals,—Dog, Lion, Tiger, &c.; 4th, Amphibia,—Seal and Morse 36—42
4. *Rodentia.* Beaver, Jerboa, Hamster, Marmot, &c. 42—44
5. *Edentata.* Sloth, Armadillo, Ant eater, &c. 44
6. *Ruminantia.* Camel and Dromedary, Lama, Bison, Camelopard, &c. 45—48
7. *Pachydermata.* Elephant, Mammoth, Hippopotamus, Rhinoceros, Tapir, Hog, Horse, Ass, &c. 48—51
8. *Cetacea.* Manati, Sea-cow and Dugong. Blowers, Whales, Porpoises, &c. 51—52
9. *Marsupialia.* Account of their structure. Opossum, Phalangers, Kangaroo, Ornithorhynchus 52—55

SECT. III. *Class II.—Birds.* 55

Peculiarities in the structure of birds to adapt them for flight 55
Organs of Digestion. Senses 56—57
Orders of Birds. 1. *Accipitres.* Birds of Prey 57—58
2. *Passeres.* The Sparrow tribe;—Birds of Paradise, Humming-birds, &c. 58—59
3. *Scansores.* Climbers;—Woodpecker, Cuckoo, Parrot, Toucan, &c. 59—60
4. *Gallinaceæ.* Gallinaceous Birds;—Peacock, Turkey, Cock, Quail, &c. 60
5. *Grallæ.* Waders or Shore Birds;—Flamingo, Ostrich, Rail, Plover, &c. 60—61
6. *Anseres.* Webfooted Birds;—Goose, Duck, Petrel, Cormorant, &c. 61

SECT. IV. *Class III.—Reptiles.* 61

Peculiarities in the structure of Reptiles 61—62
Orders of Reptiles. 1. *Chelonia.* Tortoises 62
2. *Sauria.* Lizards;—Crocodile, Cameleon, Dragon, Alligator, &c. 62—63
3. *Ophidia.* Serpents;—Venomous and not venomous 63—64
4. *Batrachia.* Frog, Toad, Salamander, Proteus, Siren, &c. 64—65

SECT. V. *Class IV.—Fishes.* 65

Peculiarities in the structure of Fishes 65—67

SECT. VI. *Class V.—Insects.* 67

Structure of Insects. Dorsal vessel. Mode of Respiration. Nervous system, senses 67
No internal skeleton, external covering 67
Head of insects, mouth and organs around it, jaws and mode of action 68
Legs and wings of insects. Abdomen 68—69
Metamorphoses of Insects 69
Three stages of existence, Larva, Chrysalis, Perfect Insect 70
Orders of Insects. 1. *Coleoptera.* Beetles, &c. 71
2. *Hemiptera.* Grasshopper, Cricket, &c. 71
3. *Lepidoptera.* Butterfly, Moth 71
4. *Neuroptera.* Dragon-fly, Ephemera, &c. 71
5. *Hymenoptera.* Ant, Wasp, Bee, &c. 72
6. *Diptera.* House-fly, Gnat, Musquetoe, &c. 72
7. *Aptera.* Millepedes, Flea, Louse, &c. 73
Family of the Arachnides or Spiders 73
Their mode of transporting themselves through the air 73

SECT. VII. *Class VI.—Crustacea.* 74

Resemblance in some points to Insects 74
Structure, shell, claws; singular structure of the stomach in some species 75

SECT. VIII. *Class VII.—Mollusca.* 76

Destitute of bones and articulated limbs. Testaceous covering to many species 76
Nervous systems, respiration, circulation, digestion 77

Orders of Mollusca - - - - - - - - 77
Structure of the Cuttle-fish, their size - - - - - - 77—78
Oyster, clam, &c. Organs of locomotion - - - - - 79

SECT. IX. *Class VIII.—Vermes or Worms.* 80

Structure of Worms. Earth-worm, Leech, and Hair-worm - 80—81

SECT. X. *Class IX.—Zoophytes.* 82

Lowest in the scale of the animated creation. Imperfectly known - 82
Echinodermata, most perfect of the class. Singular mode of locomotion - - - - - - - - - - - 82
Intestinal worms, found in all animals; mode of production - - 83
Sea-nettles or Sea-anemones, Medusæ, Polypes, Animalcules - - 83—84

PHILOSOPHY OF NATURAL HISTORY.

CHAPTER I.

OF RESPIRATION. 85

Nature and composition of the Air. Influence it exerts on the blood 85—86
Respiration of the *Mammalia*. Effects of other kinds of air - - 86
Changes which take place in the air and in the blood. Animal Heat 87
Connexion and mutual relation of respiration and circulation - - 88
Respiration subservient to other purposes;—voice, laughing, crying, &c. - - - - - - - - - - 88—89
Respiration in *Birds*, how carried on. Arrangement of their lungs - 90
Objects answered by this arrangement. Voice of Birds - - 91
Respiration of *Reptiles*. Temperature of their bodies - - - 91—92
Respiration of *Fishes*. Air necessary to them - - - - - 92—93
Respiration of *Insects*. Different modes in which it is effected - - 93—97
Respiration of the *Crustacea*, *Mollusca*, *Worms*, and *Zoophytes* - 97—98
Respiration of Plants - - - - - - - - - - 98—99

CHAPTER II.

OF THE MOTIONS OF ANIMALS. 100

Motions of Animals, voluntary and involuntary - - - - - 100
Nature and organs of voluntary motion - - - - - 100—101
Nature and organs of involuntary motion - - - - - - 101—102
Different motions of animals adapted to their mode of life, and proportioned to their weight and structure - - - - - 102—104
Mode in which locomotion is performed by the sea and fresh-water Muscles, the Limpin, Spout fish, Scallop, Oyster, Sea-urchin, Medusa or Sea nettle - - - - - - - 104—108

CHAPTER III.

OF INSTINCT. 109

Instinct and mental powers of animals - - - - - 109
Difference between man and other animals in capacity for improvement - - - - - - - - - - 109—110
Different effects of instinct and intelligence - - - - - 110
Division of Instincts into 1. *Pure instincts*. Examples - - - 111—113
2. *Instincts which can accommodate themselves to peculiar circumstances and situations, or such as are improvable by experience and observation*. Examples - - - - - - 114
Of the notion that animals are machines. Nature and extent of their faculties - - - - - - - - - 115—116

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE SENSES. 117

Senses never more than five. All sensation conveyed by nerves 117
1. *Of Smelling*. Its seat in the pituitary or schneiderian membrane 117
Offices of this sense in Man and other animals - - - 118—119
Of this sense in Fishes and Invertebral animals - - - 119
2. *Of Tasting*. Organ of Taste. Manner in which the sensation is produced - - - - - - - - - 120
Offices of this sense, and varieties of it - - - - - 120—121
3. *Of Hearing*. Organ of Hearing. Medium of sound. Reflection and velocity of sound - - - - - - - 122—124
Modifications of sound. Offices of this sense. Language - 123—125
4. *Of Touch*. Feeling universally diffused. Touch confined to particular parts - - - - - - - - - 125—126
Organs of Touch. Offices of this sense. Effects of habit upon it 126—128
5. *Of Seeing*. Structure of the eye - - - - - - 128—129
Of Light, and the manner in which it produces vision - 129
Of some inexplicable phenomena of vision - - - - 130—132
Of the distances of objects as determined by the eye - - 132—134

CHAPTER V.

OF INFANCY. 134

Of Infancy in the human species - - - - - - 134—135
Modes of managing Infants among different nations - - - 135—136
Proper management of infants - - - - - - - 136—138
Of Infancy in Quadrupeds - - - - - - - - - 140
In Birds, Fishes, Insects, &c. - - - - - - - 140—141

CHAPTER. VI.

OF THE GROWTH AND FOOD OF ANIMALS. 141

Of the mode in which the nutrition of animals is effected - - 141—142
Of the food of man—customs of different nations. Nature of man in respect to food - - - - - - - - 142—144
Of the food of animals. Rapidity of growth in some worms - 144—148
Of the function of digestion. Experiments of Spallanzani on stomachs of different kinds - - - - - - 148—151
Experiments of Dr. Stevens on digestion in man - - - 151—153
Mr. Hunter's opinion of the powers of the stomach - - - 153—154

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE TRANSFORMATION OF ANIMALS. 154

Change which takes place in Man, Quadrupeds, Birds, Reptiles, &c. 154—157
Transformation of Insects. Of the metamorphoses which commonly take place - - - - - - - - - 157—160
Transformations which differ from the common mode. Spider-fly, Crane-fly, Nut-gall Insect, Moth, and Silkworm - - - - 160—164
Mode in which the metamorphosis takes place - - - 164
Change in plants. Monstrous flowers - - - - - 164—166
Composition and decomposition of plants and animals - - 166
Final intention of Nature in these changes - - - - 166—168

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE HABITATIONS OF ANIMALS. 168

Habitations of the same species uniform. Man an exception - 168
Habitations of Quadrupeds. Marmot, Beaver, and Mole - - 168—174
Nests of Birds. Rapacious Birds. Magpies, Tailor bird, Gallinaceous birds, Cuckoo, Passerine birds, Chinese swallow, Waders, Webfooted birds - - - - - - - - - 174—179
Habitations of Insects. Solitary workers,—Mason-bee, Woodpiercers, Solitary bees, Solitary wasps - - - - 179—186
Associating Insects. Combs of the Honey bees; mode in which they are constructed; materials employed and mode of preparation - - - - - - - - - - 186—190
Propolis, and the purpose for which it is collected by bees. Collection of honey - - - - - - - - - 190—192
Habitations of Wasps, materials and construction; great fertility of Wasps - - - - - - - - - 192—194
Some account of their manners and internal economy - - 194—199
Habitations and economy of Ants - - - - - - - - - 199—201
Of the Termites or white Ants; of the species denominated Termites bellicosi; the three orders—Laborers, Soldiers, and Nobility - - - - - - - - - - 201—202
Their great changes of form and size, and wonderful fertility - - 202—203
Appearance of their nests, their construction; the royal chambers and nurseries - - - - - - - - - 203—207
Courage and obstinacy with which they defend their habitations - 207—209

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE HOSTILITIES OF ANIMALS. 209

General destruction of animal life - - - - - - 209—210
Man the universal destroyer - - - - - - - 210—212
Carnivorous Quadrupeds,—Lion, Tiger, Wolf, &c. - - - 212—214
Rapacious Birds, their number less than of Quadrupeds - - - 214—215
All Fishes rapacious - - - - - - - - 215—216
Rapacity of different species of Insects - - - - - 216—219
Man not the only animal that makes war with his own species - 219
Massacre of the male bees by the neuters. Wars of Bees - - 220
Havoc and cruelty among wasps - - - - - - 220—221
Of the final causes of this system of animal destruction, and the balance which it preserves in the creation between different kinds of animals - - - - - - - - - 221—227

CHAPTER X.

OF THE ARTIFICES OF ANIMALS. 227

Sources of the artifices of animals - - - - - 227
Cattle, Horses, Monkeys - - - - - - - - 227—228
Arts used by the Stag, Fallow-deer, Roe-buck, and Hare, when hunted - - - - - - - - - - 228—230
Craftiness and address of the Fox - - - - - - - 230—232
Glutton and Kamtschatka rat - - - - - - - 232—233
Of Birds. Singular artifice of the Nine-killer - - - - 233—235
Of the inhabitants of the ocean,—Fishes, Shell-fish, &c. - - 235—236
Of the Insect Tribes - - - - - - - - 236—237

CHAPTER XI.

OF THE SOCIETY OF ANIMALS. 238

Not confined to the human species - - - - - 238
Origin of Society among mankind - - - - - - 238—240
The associating principle natural to man; advantages of society - 240

1. *Proper Societies.* Man, Beaver, Hampster, Pairing birds - - 240—243
Of the Honey-bees, common Caterpillar, Processionary Caterlar, Republican Caterpillar, Ants - - - - - 243—248
2. *Improper Societies.* Ox, Deer, Sheep, Hogs, wild Dogs - - 249—250
Society between animals of different species - - - 250

CHAPTER XII.

OF THE DOCILITY OF ANIMALS. 250

Man superior to all other animals in ductility of mind - - 250—251
Accounts of the Ourang-Outang by Buffon, Brosse, Pyrard, &c. - - 251—253
Of the Elephant, its sagacity, docility, utility, &c. - - - 253—260
Of the Dog, Horse, Oxen of the Hottentots - - - - 260—265
Articulation of words by some birds - - - - - 265—266
Musical and imitative faculties of singing birds - - - 266
Effects of Domestication upon different animals, in size, shape, color, &c. - - - - - - - - - 266—268
Of Albinoes - - - - - - - - - 268—269

CHAPTER XIII.

OF THE COVERING, MIGRATION, AND TORPIDITY OF ANIMALS.

Man capable of inhabiting in every climate - - - - 269
Constitutions of other animals not so accommodating - - 269—270
Means by which they are protected against climate and seasons - - 270
1. Changes in the color and quantity of hair, fur, feathers, &c., in different climates and seasons - - - - 271
How these changes operate to maintain the proper animal temperature - - - - - - - 271
2. Migrations of birds. Swallows, question as to their torpidity or migration - - - - - - - - 272—273
British species of swallows; their times of appearance and disappearance - - - - - - - - 273—274
Different opinions concerning the periodical appearance and disappearance of Swallows - - - - - - 274—279
Of Summer and Winter birds of Passage; their residence in different seasons - - - - - - - - 279
Of the Wild Goose, Solan Geese, or Gannets in the Frith of Forth and at St. Kilda - - - - - - - - 279—280
Of Partial migrations. Circumstances attending migrations - - 280—282
The great rapidity of the flight of birds removes one objection to their migration - - - - - - - - 282—283
Migration not peculiar to Birds. Migrations of the human species - 283—284
Migrations of Quadrupeds and of Reptiles - - - - 284—285
Migrations of Fishes;—Salmon, Herring, Mackerel, &c., and of the Land-crab - - - - - - - - - 285—289
Migrations of Insects. Migration to a certain extent a universal principle - - - - - - - - - 289—290
3. Torpidity. Quadrupeds which become torpid - - - 290—291
Temperature diminished in the torpid state - - - - 291
Diminution in the force and rapidity of the circulation - - - 291
Causes of torpidity, and some phenomena attending it - - 291
Of the torpidity of Birds, Reptiles, &c. - - - - - 292—293

CHAPTER XIV.

OF THE LONGEVITY AND DISSOLUTION OF ORGANIZED BODIES. 293

Dissolution of organized bodies a general law of nature - - - 293
Length of the life of Man - - - - - - - 293—294
Instances of Longevity from Pliny - - - - - - 294
Instances of Longevity in modern times - - - - 295—296
Professor Silliman's account of a very aged man in the state of New York - - - - - - - - 296—298
In Women the operation of the causes of death often retarded - - 298
Circumstances which favor Longevity in Man and other Animals - 299—300
Table of Longevity of Quadrupeds, their period of Maturity, and Number of Young - - - - - - - 300—301
Great Longevity of Birds and Fishes - - - - - 301—303
Length of the life of Reptiles. Remarkable Toad - - - 303—304
Shortness of the life of Insects - - - - - - 304
Great diversity in the Longevity of Plants - - - - - 305
Actual duration of life in Man and other animals - - - 305—306
Benevolence of the provisions of nature in this respect - - - 306

CHAPTER XV.

OF THE PROGRESSIVE SCALE OR CHAIN OF BEINGS IN THE UNIVERSE. 307

Mutual connection and dependence of all created things - - - 307
Man the chief link in the chain of animals - - - - 307—308
His structure and powers adapted to the rank which he holds - - 308
Uniform plan of Gradation in nature - - - - - 308
Gradation from Man downwards, through the Monkeys, Bats, &c. - 308—309
Instances in which individuals of different classes approach each other in structure and powers - - - - - - - 309
All substances possessed of powers, qualities, &c., exactly proportioned to the relations they maintain in the universe - - - 310
Unity of Design in the Universe an argument for the Unity of God - - 310
No being superior to Man could exist in this world - - - - 310
Conclusion - - - - - - - - - - 311

ELEMENTS

OF THE

PHILOSOPHY OF THE HUMAN MIND.

BY DUGALD STEWART.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

CAMBRIDGE:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY.

1833.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PART I.

Of the Nature and Object of the Philosophy of the Human Mind - - - - - Page 1

PART II.

Sect. I.—Of the Utility of the Philosophy of the Human Mind - - - - - - - 13
II.—Continuation of the same Subject - - - 33

CHAPTER I.

Of the Powers of External Perception.

Sect. I.—Of the Theories which have been formed by Philosophers, to explain the Manner in which the Mind perceives External Objects - - - 47
II.—Of certain natural Prejudices, which seem to have given rise to the common Theories of Perception - - - - - - - 52
III.—Of Dr. Reid's Speculations on the Subject of Perception - - - - - - - 64
IV.—Of the Origin of our Knowledge - - - 69

CHAPTER II.

Of Attention. 77

CHAPTER III.

Of Conception. 99

CHAPTER IV.

Of Abstraction.

SECT. I.—General Observations on this Faculty of the Mind 113
II.—Of the Objects of our Thoughts, when we employ general Terms - - - - - 119
III.—Remarks on the Opinions of some modern Philosophers on the Subject of the foregoing Section 135
IV.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Inferences with respect to the Use of Language as an Instrument of Thought, and the Errors in Reasoning to which it occasionally gives rise - - - 145
V.—Of the Purposes to which the Powers of Abstraction and Generalization are subservient - - 150
VI.—Of the Errors to which we are liable in Speculation, and in the Conduct of Affairs, in consequence of a rash Application of general Principles. - 157
VII.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Differences in the Intellectual Characters of Individuals, arising from their different Habits of Abstraction and Generalization - - - - - 164
VIII.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Use and Abuse of general Principles in Politics - - 171

CHAPTER V.

Of the Association of Ideas. 203

PART I.

Of the Influence of Association in regulating the Succession of our Thoughts.

SECT. I.—General Observations on this part of our Constitution, and on the Language of Philosophers with respect to it - - - - - - 203
II.—Of the Principles of Association among our Ideas 211
III.—Of the Power which the Mind has over the Train of its Thoughts - - - - - 216
IV.—Illustrations of the Doctrine stated in the preceding Section - - - - - - 220
1. Of Wit - - - - - - 220
2. Of Rhyme - - - - 224
3. Of Poetical Fancy - - - 228
4. Of Invention in the Arts and Sciences - 232
V.—Application of the Principles stated in the foregoing Sections of this Chapter, to explain the Phenomena of Dreaming - - - - 239

PART II.

Of the Influence of Association on the Intellectual and on the Active Powers.

SECT. I.—Of the Influence of casual Associations on our speculative Conclusions - - - - 256
II.—Of the Influence of the Association of Ideas on our Judgments in Matters of Taste - - 271
III.—Of the Influence of Association on our active Principles, and on our moral Judgments - - 284
IV.—General Remarks on the Subjects treated in the foregoing Sections of this Chapter - - 292

CHAPTER VI.

Of Memory.

SECT. I.—General Observations on Memory - - 297
II.—Of the Varieties of Memory in different Individuals 307
III.—Of the Improvement of Memory.—Analysis of the Principles on which the Culture of Memory depends - - - - - - 316
IV.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Aid which the Memory derives from Philosophical Arrangement 321
V.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Effects produced on the Memory by committing to Writing our acquired Knowledge - - - 329
VI.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Of Artificial Memory - - - - - 335
VII.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Importance of making a proper Selection among the Objects of our Knowledge, in order to derive Advantage from the Acquisitions of Memory - - 340
VIII.—Of the Connexion between Memory and Philosophical Genius - - - - 347

CHAPTER VII.

Of Imagination.

SECT. I.—Analysis of Imagination - - - 355
II.—Of Imagination considered in its Relation to some of the Fine Arts - - - - 361
III.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Relation of Imagination and of Taste to Genius - - 374
IV.—Of the Influence of Imagination on Human Character and Happiness - - - - 375

V.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Inconveniences resulting from an ill-regulated Imagination 381
VI.—Continuation of the same Subject.—Important Uses to which the Power of Imagination is subservient - - - - - 391

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS - - - - - 395

CONTENTS.

PART SECOND.

OF REASON, OR THE UNDERSTANDING, PROPERLY SO CALLED; AND THE VARIOUS FACULTIES AND OPERATIONS MORE IMMEDIATELY CONNECTED WITH IT - - - - - - Page 1

Prelliminary Observations on the Vagueness and Ambiguity of the common Philosophical Language relative to this part of our Constitution,—Reason and Reasoning,—Understanding,—Intellect,—Judgment, &c. - - - - - - - - 1

CHAPTER I.

Of the Fundamental Laws of Human Belief; or the Primary Elements of Human Reason.

SECT. I.—Of Mathematical Axioms - - - - - 18
1. - - - - - - - - 19
2. Continuation of the same Subject - - - - 31
II.—Of certain Laws of Belief, inseparably connected with the Exercise of Consciousness, Memory, Perception, and Reasoning - - - - - - 35
III.—Continuation of the Subject.—Critical Remarks on some late Controversies to which it has given rise.—Of the Appeals which Dr. Reid and some other Modern Writers have made, in their Philosophical Discussions, to Common Sense, as a Criterion of Truth - - - - 46

CHAPTER II.

Of Reasoning and of Deductive Evidence.

SECT. I. - - - - - - - - 64
1. Doubts with respect to Locke's Distinction between the Powers of Intuition and of Reasoning - - - 64
2. Conclusions obtained by a process of Deduction often mistaken for Intuitive Judgments - - - - 70
II.—Of General Reasoning - - - - - 75
1. Illustrations of some Remarks formerly stated in treating of Abstraction - - - - - - 75
2. Continuation of the Subject.—Of Language considered as an Instrument of Thought. - - - 91
3. Continuation of the Subject.—Visionary Theories of some Logicians, occasioned by their inattention to the Essential Distinction between Mathematics and other Sciences - - - - - - - 97

4. Continuation of the Subject.—Peculiar and supereminent Advantages possessed by Mathematicians, in consequence of their definite Phraseology - - - - 104
III.—Of Mathematical Demonstration - - - - 106
1. Of the circumstance on which Demonstrative Evidence essentially depends - - - - - 106
2. Continuation of the Subject.—How far it is true that all Mathematical Evidence is resolvable into Identical Propositions - - - - - - - - 117
3. Continuation of the Subject.—Evidence of the Mechanical Philosophy, not to be confounded with that which is properly called Demonstrative or Mathematical.—Opposite Error of some late Writers - - - - 127
IV.—Of our Reasonings concerning Probable or Contingent Truths - - - - - - - - 144
1. Narrow Field of Demonstrative Evidence.—Of Demonstrative Evidence, when combined with that of Sense, as in Practical Geometry; and with those of Sense and of Induction, as in the Mechanical Philosophy.—Remarks on a Fundamental Law of Belief, involved in all our Reasonings concerning Contingent Truths - 144
2. Continuation of the Subject.—Of that Permanence or Stability in the Order of Nature, which is presupposed in our Reasonings concerning contingent Truths - - 149
3. Continuation of the Subject.—General Remarks on the Difference between the Evidence of Experience, and that of Analogy - - - - - - 162
4. Continuation of the Subject.—Evidence of Testimony tacitly recognised as a ground of Belief, in our most certain Conclusions concerning Contingent Truths.—Difference between the logical and the popular meaning of the word Probability - - - - - - 171

CHAPTER III.

Of the Aristotelian Logic.

SECT. I.—Of the Demonstrations of the Syllogistic Rules given by Aristotle and his Commentators - - - 175
II.—General Reflections on the Aim of the Aristotelian Logic, and on the Intellectual habits which the Study of it has a tendency to form.—That the improvement of the power of Reasoning ought to be regarded as only a Secondary Object in the Culture of the Understanding. 193
III.—In what respects the study of the Aristotelian Logic may be useful to Disputants.—A general acquaintance with it justly regarded as an essential accomplishment to those who are liberally educated.—Doubts suggested by some late Writers, concerning Aristotle's claims to the invention of the Syllogistic Theory - - - - - 207

CHAPTER IV.

Of the Method of Inquiry pointed out in the Experimental or Inductive Logic.

SECT. I.—Mistakes of the Ancients concerning the proper object of Philosophy.—Ideas of Bacon on the same Subject.—Inductive Reasoning.—Analysis and Synthesis.—Essential difference between Legitimate and Hypothetical Theories 220

II.—Continuation of the Subject.—The Induction of Aristotle compared with that of Bacon - - - 242

III.—Of the Import of the words Analysis and Synthesis in the Language of Modern Philosophy - - - - 252

1. Preliminary Observations on the Analysis and Synthesis of the Greek Geometricians - - - - 252

2. Critical Remarks on the vague Use among Modern Writers, of the Terms Analysis and Synthesis - - 261

IV.—The Consideration of the Inductive Logic resumed 273

1. Additional Remarks on the distinction between Experience and Analysis.—Of the grounds afforded by the latter for Scientific Invention and Conjecture - 273

2. Use and Abuse of Hypotheses in Philosophical Inquiries. —Difference between Gratuitous Hypotheses, and those which are supported by Presumptions suggested by Analogy.—Indirect Evidence which a Hypothesis may derive from its agreement with the Phenomena.—Cautions against extending some of these Conclusions to the Philosophy of the Human Mind - - - - - 287

3. Supplemental Observations on the words Induction and Analogy, as used in Mathematics - - - 304

V. Of certain misapplications of the words Experience and Induction in the Phraseology of Modern Science.—Illustrations from Medicine and from Political Economy 310

VI.—Of the Speculation concerning Final Causes 323

1. Opinion of Lord Bacon on the Subject.—Final Causes rejected by Des Cartes, and by the majority of French Philosophers.—Recognised as legitimate Objects of research by Newton.—Tacitly acknowledged by all as a useful Logical Guide, even in Sciences which have no immediate relation to Theology - - - - 323

2. Danger of confounding Final with Physical Causes in the Philosophy of the Human Mind - - - 337

CONCLUSION OF PART SECOND - - - - - - 346

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS - - - - - - 355

APPENDIX - - - - - - - - - 385

The circumstances which have so long delayed the publication of these volumes on the Intellectual Powers, have not operated, in an equal degree, to prevent the prosecution of my inquiries into those principles of Human Nature, to which my attention was, for many years, statedly and forcibly called by my official duty. Much, indeed, still remains to be done in maturing, digesting, and arranging many of the doctrines which I was accustomed to introduce into my lectures; but if I shall be blessed, for a few years longer, with a moderate share of health and of mental vigor, I do not altogether despair of yet contributing something, *in the form of Essays*, to fill up the outline which the sanguine imagination of youth encouraged me to conceive, before I had duly measured the magnitude of my undertaking with the time or with the abilities which I could devote to the execution.

The volume which I now publish is more particularly intended for the use of Academical Students; and is offered to them as a guide or assistant, at that important stage of their progress when, the usual course of discipline being completed, an inquisitive mind is naturally led to review its past attainments, and to form plans for its future improvement. In the prosecution of this design, I have not aimed at the establishment of new theories; far less have I aspired to the invention of any new *organ* for the discovery of truth. My principal object is to aid my readers in unlearning the scholastic errors which, in a greater or less degree, still maintain their ground in our most celebrated seats of learning; and by subjecting to *free*, but I trust, not *sceptical* discussion, the more enlightened though discordant systems of modern Logicians, to accustom the understanding to the unfettered exercise of its native capacities. That several of the views opened in the following pages appear to myself original, and of some importance, I will not deny; but the reception these may meet with, I shall regard as a matter of comparative indifference, if my labors be found useful in training the mind to those habits of reflection on its own operations, which may enable it to superadd to the instructions of the schools, that higher education which no schools can bestow.

***Kinneil-House*, 22*d November*, 1813.**

INTRODUCTION.

PART FIRST.

Of the Nature and Object of the Philosophy of the Human Mind.

THE prejudice which is commonly entertained against metaphysical speculations, seems to arise chiefly from two causes: First, from an apprehension, that the subjects about which they are employed, are placed beyond the reach of the human faculties; and, secondly, from a belief, that these subjects have no relation to the business of life.

The frivolous and absurd discussions which abound in the writings of most metaphysical authors, afford but too many arguments in justification of these opinions;

COMMENTARIES

ON THE

CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES;

WITH

A PRELIMINARY REVIEW

OF

THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF THE COLONIES AND STATES,

BEFORE THE ADOPTION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

BY JOSEPH STORY, LL. D.,

DANE PROFESSOR OF LAW IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

ABRIDGED BY THE AUTHOR,

FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND HIGH SCHOOLS.

"Magistratibus igitur opus est; sine quorum prudentiâ ac diligentiâ esse civitas non potest; quorumque descriptione omnis Reipublicæ moderatio continetur."
CICERO DE LEG. lib. 3. cap. 2.

"Government is a contrivance of human Wisdom to provide for human wants."
BURKE.

BOSTON:

HILLIARD, GRAY, AND COMPANY.

CAMBRIDGE:

BROWN, SHATTUCK, AND CO.

1833.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
THE CONSTITUTION	xvii
TABLE OF SECTIONS	xxxv
PRELIMINARY CHAPTER	1

BOOK I.

HISTORY OF THE COLONIES.

CHAPTER I.	
Origin and Title to the Territory of the Colonies	3–7
CHAPTER II.	
Origin and Settlement of Virginia	8–12
CHAPTER III.	
Origin and Settlemnt of New-England, and Plymouth Colony	13–18
CHAPTER IV.	
Massachusetts	19–27
CHAPTER V.	
New-Hampshire	28–30
CHAPTER VI.	
Maine	31–33
CHAPTER VII.	
Connecticut	34–36
CHAPTER VIII.	
Rhode-Island	37–40

97

CHAPTER IX.

Maryland . . . . . 41 – 43

CHAPTER X.

New-York . . . . . 44 – 46

CHAPTER XI.

New-Jersey . . . . . 47 – 49

CHAPTER XII.

Pennsylvania . . . . . 50 – 53

CHAPTER XIII.

Delaware . . . . . 54 – 55

CHAPTER XIV.

North and South-Carolina . . . . . 56 – 60

CHAPTER XV.

Georgia . . . . . 61 – 61

CHAPTER XVI.

General Review of the Colonies . . . . . 62 – 66

CHAPTER XVII.

General Review of the Colonies . . . . . 67 – 83

BOOK II.

HISTORY OF THE REVOLUTION AND OF THE CONFEDERATION.

Page

CHAPTER I

The History of the Revolution . . . . . 84 – 90

CHAPTER II.

Origin of the Confederation . . . . . 91 – 93

CHAPTER III.

Analysis of the Articles of the Confederation . . 94 – 104

BOOK III.

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

CHAPTER I.

Origin and Adoption of the Constitution . . 105 – 109

CHAPTER II.

Objections to the Constitution . . . . . 110 – 115

CHAPTER III.

Nature of the Constitution — whether a Compact . 116 – 122

CHAPTER IV.

Who is the final Judge or Interpreter in Constitutional Controversies . . . . . 123 – 133

CHAPTER V.

Rules of Interpretation of the Constitution . . 134 – 162

CHAPTER VI.

The Preamble . . . . 163 – 194

CHAPTER VII.

Distribution of Powers . . . . . 195 – 198

CHAPTER VIII.

The Legislature . . . . . 199 – 209

CHAPTER IX.

The House of Representatives . . . . . 210 – 251

CHAPTER X.

The Senate . . . . . 252 – 290

CHAPTER XI.

Elections and Meetings of Congress . . . 291 – 297

CHAPTER XII.

Privileges and Powers of both Houses of Congress . 298 – 314

CHAPTER XIII.

Mode of Passing Laws — President's Negative . 315 – 328

CHAPTER XIV.

Powers of Congress — Taxes . . . . . 329 – 357

CHAPTER XV.

Power to Borrow Money and Regulate Commerce . 358 – 382

CHAPTER XVI.

Power over Naturalization and Bankruptcy . . 383 – 391

CHAPTER XVII.

Power to Coin Money and Fix the Standard of Weights and Measures . . . . . 392 – 395

CHAPTER XVIII.

Power to Establish Post-Offices and Post-Roads . 396 – 401

CHAPTER XIX.

Power to Promote Science and Useful Arts . . 402 – 404

CHAPTER XX.

Power to Punish Piracies and Felonies on the High Seas . . . . . 405 – 408

CHAPTER XXI.

Power to Declare War and Make Captures — Army — Navy . . . . . 409 – 419

CHAPTER XXII.

Power over the Militia . . . . . 420 – 426

CHAPTER XXIII.

Power over Seat of Government and other ceded Places 427 – 430

CHAPTER XXIV.

Powers of Congress — Incidental . . . . 431 – 443

CHAPTER XXV.

Powers of Congress — National Bank . . . . 444 – 452

CHAPTER XXVI.

Powers of Congress — Internal Improvements . 453 – 458

CHAPTER XXVII.

Powers of Congress — Purchases of Foreign Territory — Embargoes . . . . . 459 – 465

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Power of Congress to Punish Treason . . . . 466 – 469

CHAPTER XXIX.

Power of Congress as to Proof of State Records and Proceedings . . . . . 470 – 472

CHAPTER XXX.

Powers of Congress — Admission of new States, and Acquisition of Territory . . . . . 473 – 475

CHAPTER XXXI.

Powers of Congress — Territorial Governments . 476 – 480

CHAPTER XXXII.

Prohibitions on the United States . . . . 481 – 488

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Prohibitions on the States . . . . . 489 – 497

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Prohibitions on the States — Impairing Contracts . 498 – 511

CHAPTER XXXV.

Prohibitions on the States — Tonnage Duties — Making War . . . . . 512 – 514

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Executive Department — Organization of . . 515 – 545

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Executive — Powers and Duties . . . . . 546 – 580

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

The Judiciary — Importance and Powers of . . 581 – 668

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Definition and Evidence of Treason . . . . 669 – 672

CHAPTER XL.

Privileges of Citizens — Fugitives — Slaves . . 673 – 676

CHAPTER XLI.

Guaranty of Republican Government — Mode of Making Amendments . . . . . 677 – 682

CHAPTER XLII.

Public Debts — Supremacy of Constitution and Laws 683 – 687

CHAPTER XLIII.

Oaths of Office — Religious Test — Ratification of the Constitution . . . . . 688 – 692

CHAPTER XLIV.

Amendments to the Constitution . . . . . 693 – 714

CHAPTER XLV.

Concluding Remarks . . . . . 715 – 719

in favour of every clause of the constitution will appear satisfactory and conclusive; and that the youth of my country will learn to venerate and admire it as the only solid foundation, on which to rest our national union, prosperity, and glory.

April, 1833.

CONVERSATIONAL

FRENCH EXERCISES;

OR,

A SELECTION OF THE BEST PHRASES

TO ENABLE STUDENTS TO

MAINTAIN A FRENCH

CONVERSATION.

100

By François M. J. SURAULT,

LATE PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN FRANCE, OF LATIN AND FRENCH IN PARIS, AND NOW FRENCH INSTRUCTER IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY, AND IN THE ENGLISH CLASSICAL SCHOOL IN BOSTON.

BOSTON:

Published and sold by Samuel Burdett, *Foreign Bookstore, No.* 18, *Court Street*; Berard and Mondon, *New York*; Perkins, *Philadelphia*; Mary Carrol, *New Orleans.*

1836.

PREFACE.

No one conversant with the wants of those who are endeavoring to learn the French Language will deem an apology necessary for offering to the public another work intended to facilitate French Conversation. Numerous Phrase-books, it is true, have been published to promote this desirable object, but they have not answered the purpose, either because the topics introduced were not judiciously selected, or because the French has been deficient in purity from the ignorance of the compilers. It is hoped and believed that the present work will do more than has yet been done to supply the deficiency so long felt and complained of by Teachers and learners.

It was originally published in England, and consisted of English phrases chiefly translated from classic French Authors, and intended to be used as a manual of topics by the Teacher in conversing with his pupils. Several editions have been called for in England, and the Editor found it on examination so much better in the selection and treatment of topics than any he has met with, that he has thought it would be useful to render the phrases into French, by consulting, when he could, the authors from whom they were taken, and to submit it to Teachers for the use of their pupils as a conversational Phrase-book.

August 1, 1836.

FRENCH EXERCISES.

Premier Exercice.	First Exercise.
NOUS commencons maintenant nos exercices.	*We now begin our exercises.*
Nous traduisons de l'Anglais en Français.	*We translate English into French.*
L'étude des langues est très-utile.	*The study of languages is very useful.*
Nous nous proposons d'être très-studieux.	*We intend to be very studious.*
Venez me voir ce soir.	*Come and see me this evening.*
Écrivez à votre sœur.	*Write to your sister.*
Cet enfant est très-bon.	*That child is very good.*
Il étudie quatre heures par jour.	*He studies four hours a day.*
Je vous félicite sincerement.	*I sincerely congratulate you.*
Son pere et sa mère sont sortis.	*His father and mother are gone out.*
L'absurdité de cette opinion est évidente.	*The absurdity of that opinion is evident.*
Je l'aime beaucoup, car il est bien-attentif.	*I love him much, for he is very attentive.*
Sa mémoire est extraordinaire.	*His memory is extraordinary.*
Ma sœur est encore en pension.	*My sister is still at a boarding-school.*
J'ai acheté de belles gravures.	*I have bought some fine engravings.*
Nous avons bien des obligations à votre famille.	*We owe many obligations to your family*
Examinez chaque mot avec attention.	*Examine every word with attention.*
Je ne recevrai point d'excuse.	*I will receive no excuse.*
Je viendrai un autre jour.	*I will come another day.*
Ce chirurgien est habile.	*That surgeon is skilful.*
Quel prix voulez-vous me donner?	*What prize will you give me?*
J'ai lu seize pages ce matin.	*I have read sixteen pages this morning.*
Votre maison est bien-située.	*Your house is well situated.*
Cette cire n'est pas très-blanche.	*This wax is not very white.*
Cette édition est comme la première.	*That edition is like the first.*
Sa douceur est trompeuse.	*Her mildness is deceitful.*
La nouvelle tragédie a reussi.	*The new tragedy has succeeded.*
Sa voix est douce, touchante et mélodieuse.	*Her voice is sweet, moving, and melodious.*
Je suis plus haut et plus fort que vous.	*I am taller and stronger than you.*
On vit plus tranquillement à la campagne qu'à la ville.	*People live more quietly in the country than in town.*

AN

EASY GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH LANGUAGE.

FOR THE USE OF

COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS:

BEING

THE FIRST ELEMENTARY WORK IN THE

COMPLETE COURSE OF FRENCH INSTRUCTION,

TO BE PUBLISHED

By FRANÇOIS M. J. SURAULT.

Late Professor of Philosophy in France, of Latin and French in Paris, and now French Instructor in Harvard University, and the English Classical School in Boston.

CAMBRIDGE:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY.

Booksellers to the University.

BOSTON

134 WASHINGTON STREET.

1835.

NOTICE.

THE shortest, as well as the surest means to attain the perfection of a language, is the study of its principles after the most exact and clear grammatical rules. The French grammars generally used in the United States and in England, are not convenient for beginners on account of their obscurity and want of method. To supply this want, which, as a teacher, I every day feel, in a country, where so many persons are learning French, and whose number is increasing, I now offer the Second Edition of this grammar, the merits of which are simplicity, clearness, and precision, and its perfect conformity with the plan of the best French Grammars now used in the colleges of France.

Boston, January 1, 1835.

102

FRENCH FABLES,

WITH

A KEY,

AND

A TREATISE ON PRONUNCIATION

FOR THOSE WHO BEGIN TO READ THE FRENCH LANGUAGE:

BEING

THE FOURTH ELEMENTARY WORK IN THE COMPLETE COURSE OF FRENCH INSTRUCTION

TO BE PUBLISHED

By FRANÇOIS M. J. SURAULT,

Late Professor of Philosophy in France, of Latin and French in Paris, and now French Instructor in Harvard University, and in the English Classical School in Boston

CAMBRIDGE:

JAMES MUNROE AND CO.,

BOOKSELLERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

1834

It is obvious that a simple and easy style is the most convenient to the learner. Lafontaine is the first model of that kind. But, as his Fables are in verse, I have selected one hundred of his best, and tried to represent them in prose in all their simplicity, elegance, and purity. This translation will enable the student to read them afterwards in the original.

And to contribute more to his advantage, the beginner will find a Treatise on the French Pronunciation, which will remove many difficulties from his way in reading, an object which hitherto has not been sufficiently attended to.

Cambridge, August, 1834.

CONTENTS.

FABLE		PAGE
1.	La Cigale et la Fourmi	1
2.	Le Corbeau et le Renard	1
3.	La Grenouille et le Bœuf	2
4.	Les deux Mulets	2
5.	Le Loup et le Chien	3
6.	La Genisse, la Chevre et la Brebis, en societe avec le Lion	4
7.	L'Hirondelle et les Petits Oiseaux	5
8.	Le Rat de Ville et le Rat des Champs	6
9.	Le Loup et l'Agneau	7
10.	Les Voleurs et l'Ane	8
11.	Le Renard et la Cicogne	8
12.	Les Frelons et les Mouches à miel	9
13.	Le Chêne et le Roseau	9
14.	Conseil tenu par les Rats	10
15.	La Chauve-souris et les deux Belettes	11
16.	La Lice et sa Compagne	12
17.	Le Lion et le Moucheron	12
18.	Le Lion et le Rat	13
19.	L'Astrologue qui se laisse tomber dans un puits	14
20.	Le Lievre et les Grenouilles	14
21.	Le Coq et le Renard	15
22.	Le Corbeau et l'Aigle	16
23.	Le Lion et l'Ane chassant	16
24.	Le Meunier, son Fils, et l'Ane	17
25.	Les Membres et l'Estomac	19
26.	Le Loup devenu Berger	19
27.	Les Grenouilles qui demandent un Roi	20
28.	Le Renard et le Bouc	21
29.	Le Loup et la Cicogne	22
30.	Le Renard et les Raisins	22
31.	Le Cygne et le Cuisinier	23
32.	Les Loups et les Brebis	23
33.	La Belette qui est entrée dans un Grenier	24
34.	Le Chat et le vieux Rat	25
35.	Le Singe et le Dauphin	26
36.	Le Geai paré des plumes du Paon	27
37.	La Grenouille et le Rat	28
38.	Le Loup, la Chèvre et le Chevreau	29
39.	Le Vieillard et ses Enfans	29
40.	L'Œil du Maître	31
41.	L'Alouette et ses Petits, avec le Maître d'un champ	32
42.	Le Bûcheron et Mercure	33
43.	Le Pot de terre et le Pot de fer	34
44.	Le petit Poisson et le Pêcheur	35
45.	Les Oreilles du Lièvre	36
46.	La Vieille et les deux Servantes	36
47.	Le Satyre et le Passant	37
48.	Le Cheval et le Loup	38
49.	Le Laboureur et ses Enfans	39
50.	Le Cerf et la Vigne	39
51.	Le Serpent et la Lime	40
52.	Le Lievre et la Perdrix	40
53.	L'Aigle et le Hibou	41
54.	Le Lion s'en allant en guerre	42
55.	L'Ours et les deux Compagnons	43
56.	L'Ane vêtu de la peau du Lion	44
57.	Phébus et Borée	44
58.	Jupiter et le Métayer	45
59.	Le Cochet, le Chat, et le Souriceau	46
60.	Le Renard, le Singe, et les Animaux	47
61.	Le Mulet se vantant de sa généalogie	48
62.	Le Cerf se voyant dans l'eau	48
63.	Le Lièvre et la Tortue	49
64.	L'Ane et ses Maîtres	50
65.	Le Villageois et le Serpent	51
66.	Le Lion malade, et le Renard	51
67.	L'Oiseleur, l'Autour, et l'Alouette	52
68.	Le Cheval et l'Ane	52
69.	Le Chien qui lâche sa proie pour l'ombre	53
70.	La Jeune Veuve	53
71.	Les Animaux malades de la Peste	54
72.	Le Héron	56
73.	La Laitière et le Pot au lait	57
74.	Les deux Coqs	57
75.	Le Chat, la Belette, et le petit Lapin	58
76.	Le Savetier et le Financier	59
77.	Le Lion, le Loup, et le Renard	60
78.	Le Rat et l'Huître	61
79.	L'Ours, et l'Amateur des Jardins	62
80.	Le Rat et l'Eléphant	64
81.	Le Chat et le Rat	64
82.	Le Torrent et la Rivière	65
83.	Le Singe et le Léopard	66
84.	Le Gland et la Citrouille	67
85.	L'Huître et les Plaideurs	68
86.	Le Chat et le Renard	69
87.	Le Trésor et les deux Hommes	69
88.	Le Singe et le Chat	70
89.	La Tortue et les deux Canards	71
90.	Les Poissons et le Cormoran	72
91.	La Lionne et l'Ourse	73
92.	Les Lapins	73
93.	Les deux Anes	74
94.	Le Renard et le Loup	75
95.	Les deux Chèvres	75
96.	Le vieux Chat et la jeune Souris	76
97.	Le Cerf malade	76
98.	L'Ecrevisse et sa Fille	77
99.	La Forêt et le Bûcheron	77
100.	Le Fou et le Sage	78

FRENCH QUESTIONS

ON

SIR WALTER SCOTT'S

TALES OF A GRANDFATHER,

FOR THE USE OF LEARNERS

WHO ARE BEGINNING TO SPEAK THE FRENCH LANGUAGE;

BEING

THE FIFTH ELEMENTARY WORK IN THE

COMPLETE COURSE OF FRENCH

INSTRUCTION,

TO BE PUBLISHED

By FRANÇOIS M. J. SURAULT,

Late Professor of Philosophy in France, of Latin and French in Paris, and now French Instructer in Harvard University, and in the English Classical School in Boston.

CAMBRIDGE:

JAMES MUNROE AND COMPANY,

BOOKSELLERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

1834.

ADVERTISEMENT.

To write and translate the French Language are not considered of difficult attainment, but to speak it and to understand it when spoken are accomplishments not so generally possessed as they might be if learners were provided with suitable books. It has been the object of the writer of these French Questions to supply, in some measure, this defect, of which all who are endeavouring to acquire the language, feel the disadvantage. The numerous and interesting facts contained in the Tales of Sir Walter Scott suggest abundant topics of conversation, and the common objection of pupils "that they do not know what to talk about" will, it is hoped, be obviated by this publication. By the plan here proposed they may ascertain, without embarrassment, the question put to them by the teacher, and the labor of invention being spared them by the answer provided in the book, may direct their whole attention to the sound and structure of the language.

DIRECTIONS

FOR USING THIS WORK.

CHAPITRE Ier. PREMIERE LEÇON.

I.

1. De quel côté l'Angleterre est-elle située?

2. De quel côté se trouve l'Ecosse?

3. Quel est le plus grand royaume?

4. Qui des deux peuples possède le sol le plus fertile?

5. Où la population se trouve-t-elle plus nombreuse?

6. Quelle est la nation la plus riche, la mieux nourrie et la mieux vêtue?

II.

7. Quelle sorte de pays est l'Ecosse?

8. Ce pays montueux est-il fertile?

9 Où se trouve la fertilité du terroir Ecossais?

10. A quoi les Ecossais sont-ils accoutumés?

MANIÈRE

DE SE SERVIR DE CET OUVRAGE.

CHAPITRE I. REPONSES A LA PREMIERE LEÇON.

I.

1. L'Angleterre, par rapport à l'Ecosse, est située au sud.
   L'Angleterre, considérée par rapport à l'Ecosse, se trouve au sud.
   Elle est au sud par rapport à l'Ecosse.

2. L'Ecosse se trouve au nord de l'Angleterre.
   L'Ecosse occupe la partie Septentrionale de la Grande Bretagne.
   Elle est située au nord de cette fameuse île qu'on appele la Grande Bretagne.

3. C'est l'Angleterre sans contredit.
   C'est le royaume d'Angleterre.
   C'est celui de l'Angleterre.

4. C'est le peuple Anglais.
   C'est la nation Anglaise.
   Les Anglais en sont les seuls possesseurs.

5. En Angleterre.
   C'est dans l'Angleterre.
   C'est parmi la nation Anglaise.

6. C'est la nation Anglaise.
   Ce sont les Anglais qui jouissent de ces avantages.
   Les Anglais seuls sont doués de ces bienfaits de la nature.

II.

7. L'Ecosse est un pays montueux, marécageux et désert.
   C'est un pays couvert de collines, de marais et qui a des déserts.
   C'est une contrée montagneuse, pleine de marécages et de déserts.

8. Non il ne produit point de bled, et peut à peine fournir aux besoins des troupeaux.
   Loin de-là, il est sterile en bled, et ne saurait nourrir les bestiaux.
   Non, il ne l'est pas, car il ne donne point de bled aux hommes, ni assez de pature aux animaux.

9. Elle se trouve sur les bords des grandes rivières.
   On la trouve dans les excellentes récoltes que produisent les bords des grandes rivières.
   C'est sur les bords des rivières qui abondent en riches moissons.

10. Ils sont accoutumés à vivre d'une manière plus dure qu'on ne le fait en Angleterre.
    A une vie plus dure que les Anglais.
    A vivre plus durement que les habitans de l'Angleterre.

ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.

COMPRISING THE SUBSTANCE OF THE ARTICLE IN THE ENCYCLOPÆDIA METROPOLITANA: WITH ADDITIONS, &c.

BY RICHARD WHATELY, D. D.
ARCHBISHOP OF DUBLIN.

"Ὁ γὰρ γνοὺς, καὶ μὴ κεφαλὴν ἔλαβεν, ἐν ἕξει τί καὶ οὐ διαφέρει."

CAMBRIDGE:
JAMES MUNROE, AND COMPANY,
BOOKSELLERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.
NEW YORK:
WILLIAM JACKSON.
1834.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION
- Definitions of Rhetoric
- History of Rhetoric
- Assiduous cultivation of Rhetoric by the ancients
- Utility of rules for Composition
- Exercises in Composition.

PART I. OF THE ADDRESS TO THE UNDERSTANDING, WITH A VIEW TO PRODUCE CONVICTION (INCLUDING INSTRUCTION).
- I. Of Propositions to be maintained.
- II. Of Arguments.
- III. Of the various use and order of the several kinds of Propositions and of Arguments in different cases.
- IV. Of Introductions.

PART II. OF THE ADDRESS TO THE WILL, OR PERSUASION.
- I. Introductory considerations.
- II. Of the conduct of any address to the feelings generally.
- III. Of the favourable or unfavourable disposition of the Hearers or Readers towards the Speaker or Writer, and his opponent.

PART III. OF STYLE.
- I. Of Perspicuity of Style.
- II. Of Energy, or Vivacity of Style.
- III. Of Elegance, or Beauty of Style.

PART IV. OF ELOCUTION OR DELIVERY.
- I. General considerations relative to Elocution.
- II. The Artificial and Natural modes of Elocution compared.
- III. Considerations arising from the differences between Reading and Speaking.
- IV. Practical deductions from the foregoing views.

APPENDIX. Containing extracts from Authors, with remarks.

INDEX

TO SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL WORDS.

Action, part iv. ch. iv. § 6.
Analogy, p. i. ch. ii. § 6.
Antithesis, p. iii. ch. ii. § 14.
A priori, (argument,) p. i. ch. ii. § 2.
Approach, (argument by,) p. i. ch. ii. § 5.
Argument, (distinguished from proposition,) p. i. ch. i. § 3.
Arrangement, (of arguments,) p. i. ch. iii. § 4.
——— of words, p. iii. ch. i. § 3. and ch. ii. § 11.

Bashfulness, (in public speaking,) p. iv. ch. iv. § 2.
Burden of proof, p. i. ch. iii. § 2.

Cause, (argument from,) p. i. ch. ii. § 2.
Chances, (calculation of,) p. i. ch. ii. § 4.
Character, (of Speaker,) p. ii. ch. i. § 3. and ch. iii. § 1.
Climax, p. ii. ch. ii. § 4.
Comparison, (use of, in exciting any feeling,) p. ii. ch. ii. § 4.
——— or Simile, p. iii. ch. ii. § 3.
Composition, (fallacy of,) p. i. ch. ii. § 4.
Conciseness, p. iii. ch. ii. § 7.
Conclusion, (when to come first), p. i. ch. iii. § 5.
Conscious, (manner,) p. iv. ch. iv. § 2. note.
Conviction, (distinguished from Persuasion,) p. ii. ch. i. § i.
Crowded (style,) p. iii. ch. ii. § 9.

Direct (Argument,) p. i. ch. ii. § 1. and ch. iii. § 6.
Dividing (a question,) p. i. ch. iii. § 4.

Effect, (Argument from,) p. i. ch. ii. § 3.

Elegance (of Style,) p. iii. ch. iii. § 1, 2.
Emphasis, p. iv. ch. ii. § 2.
Energy (of Style,) p. iii. ch. ii. § 1, &c.
Epithets, p. iii. ch. ii. § 4.
Example, p. i. ch. ii. § 6.
Exercises, Introd. § 5.
Experience, (Argument from,) p. i. ch. ii. § 6.
——— Authority derived from, p. ii. ch. iii. § 5.

Feelings, (apt to fall short of what the occasion calls for,) p. ii. ch. i. § 2.

General terms, p. iii. ch. ii. § 1.
Good-will, (essential to the Speaker's character,) p. ii. ch. iii. § 3.

Illustration, p. i. ch. ii. § 7. and ch. iii. § 2.
Imagination, p. ii. ch. i. § 2.
Indirect (Argument), p. i. ch. ii § 1. and ch. iii. § 7.
Induction, p. i. ch. ii. § 6.
Instruction (distinguished from Conviction strictly so called,) p. i. ch. i. § 1.
Integrity (of the speaker's character,) p. ii chap. iii
Interrogation, p. iii. ch. ii. § 15.
Ironical form, p. i. ch. iii. § 7.

Loose sentences, p. iii. ch. ii. § 12.

Metaphor, p. iii. ch. ii. § 3.
Metonymy, p. iii. ch. ii. § 3.

Natural delivery, p. iv. ch. ii. iii. &c.
Number of words, (energy dependent on,) p. iii. ch. ii. § 7.

Objections, p. i. ch. iii. § 7.
Oratory, (spurious,) p. iii. ch. i. § 4, 5, 6.

Paradox, p. i. ch. iii. § 2.
Parity of reasoning, p. i. ch. ii. § 6.
Party-Spirit, p. ii. ch. iii. § 3.
Passions, p. ii. ch. i. § 3.
Periods, p. iii. ch. ii. § 12.
Perspicuity, p. iii. ch. i. § 2, &c.
Personification, p. iii. ch. ii. § 3.
Persuasion, (analysis of,) p. ii. ch. i. § 1.
Plain, (ambiguity of the word,) p. iii. ch. i. § 3.
Plausible, p. i. ch. ii. § 2.

Poetry, (characteristic of,) p. iii. ch. iii. § 3.
Practice (in composition,) Introd. § 5.
Presumptions, p. i. ch. iii. § 2.
Prolixity, p. iii. ch. i. § 2. and ch. ii. § 7.
Proper terms, p. iii. ch. ii. § 1.
Propositions, (to find,) part i. ch. i. § 3.

Reading, p. iv. ch. i. § 3. and ch. iii. § 1.
Recapitulation, p. i. ch. iii. § 8.
Recitation, p. iv. ch. iv. § 2.
Refutation, p. i. ch. iii. § 7.
Repetition, (conducive to perspicuity,) p. iii. ch. i. § 2.
Rhetoric, (why in greater repute among the Ancients,) Introd. § 3, 4.
Rhetorician (art of, practised by a wise man on himself,) p. ii. ch. i. § 2.

Sequence, (physical and logical,) p. i. ch. ii. § 3.

Sign, p. i. ch. ii. § 3.
Simile, p. iii. ch. ii. § 3.
Sound, (imitative,) p. iii. ch. ii. § 5.
Speaking, (distinguished from Reading,) p. iv. ch. i. § 3. and ch. iii. § 1.
Substantives, (excessive use of,) p. iii. ch. ii. § 8.
Suggestive (Style,) p. iii. ch. ii. § 9.
Subjects (for learners,) Introd. § 5.
Sympathy, (reflex,) p. iv. ch. iii. § 8.

Tautology, p. iii. ch. ii. § 8.
Technical terms, p. iii. ch. ii. § 6.
Testimony, p. i. ch. ii. § 4.
Theological Style, p. iii. ch. ii. § 6.
Tone, p. iv. ch. i. § 3. note, and ch. ii. § 2.
Tropes, p. iii. ch. ii. § 2.

Verbosity, p. iii. ch. ii. § 8.

Waiving (a question,) p. i. ch. iii. § 4.

ELEMENTS

OF

GENERAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN.

BY ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, F. R. S. E.
Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh.

WITH A

CONTINUATION,

TERMINATING AT

THE DEMISE OF KING GEORGE III., 1,820.

BY REV. EDWARD NARES, D. D.
Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford

TO WHICH ARE ADDED, A SUCCINCT

HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES;

WITH

ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS.

BY AN AMERICAN GENTLEMAN.

SUPPLYING IMPORTANT OMISSIONS, BRINGING DOWN THE NARRATION OF EVENTS TO THE BEGINNING OF THE PRESENT YEAR, AND CORRECTING MANY PASSAGES RELATING TO THE

HISTORY OF THIS COUNTRY.

WITH AN IMPROVED

TABLE OF CHRONOLOGY;

A COMPARATIVE VIEW OF

ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY;

AND

QUESTIONS ON EACH SECTION.

ADAPTED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES,
BY AN EXPERIENCED TEACHER.

STEREOTYPED BY T. H. CARTER & CO. BOSTON.

Concord, N. H.
PUBLISHED BY HORATIO HILL, & CO.

BOSTON: RICHARDSON, LORD, & HOLBROOK; CARTER & HENDEE, AND LINCOLN & EDMANDS.—NEW-YORK: N. & J. WHITE, AND COLLINS & HANNAY.—PHILADELPHIA: JOHN GRIGG, AND TOWAR AND HOGAN.—PORTLAND: SAMUEL COLMAN

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

Page.

Advantages arising from the Study of History, and more particularly from prosecuting it according to a regular Plan - - - - - 11
PLAN OF THE COURSE - - - - - - - - - - 13

PART FIRST

ANCIENT HISTORY.

Sect. 1. Earliest authentic Accounts of the History of the World 17
Sect. 2. Considerations on the Nature of the First Governments, and on the Laws, Customs, Arts, and Sciences of the first Ages - - - - - - - - - - 18
Sect. 3. Of the Egyptians - - - - - - - - - 20
Sect. 4. Of the Phœnicians - - - - - - - - - 22
Sect. 5. The History of Greece - - - - - - - - ib
Sect. 6. Reflections on the first and rudest Periods of the Grecian History - - - - - - - - - - 23
Sect. 7. Early period of Grecian History. Argonautic Expedition. Wars of Thebes and Troy - - - - - - - 24
Sect. 8. Establishment of the Greek Colonies - - - - 25
Sect. 9. The Republic of Sparta - - - - - - - 26
Sect. 10. The Republic of Athens - - - - - - - 28
Sect. 11. Of the state of the Persian Empire, and its History down to the War with Greece - - - - - - - 29
Sect. 12. The War between Greece and Persia - - - - - 31
Sect. 13. Age of Pericles - - - - - - - - - 33
Sect. 14. The Republic of Thebes - - - - - - - - 35
Sect. 15. Philip of Macedon - - - - - - - - - ib.
Sect. 16. Alexander the Great - - - - - - - - - 36
Sect. 17. Successors of Alexander - - - - - - - - 38
Sect. 18. Fall and conquest of Greece - - - - - - - 39
Sect 19. Political Reflections arising from the History of the States of Greece - - - - - - - - - - 40
Sect 20 State of the Arts in Greece - - - - - - - - 41
Sect. 21 Of the Greek Poets - - - - - - - - - 43
Sect. 22. Of the Greek Historians - - - - - - - - 45
Sect. 23. Of the Greek Philosophers - - - - - - - 47
Sect. 24. The History of Rome - - - - - - - - - 49
Reflections on the Government and State of Rome under the Kings - - - - - - - - - - 52
Sect. 25. Rome under the Consuls - - - - - - - - 53
Sect. 26. The Law of Volero - - - - - - - - - 56
Sect. 27. The Decemvirate - - - - - - - - - - 57
Sect. 28. Increase of popular Power - - - - - - - - 58
Sect. 29. Conquest of Italy by the Romans - - - - - - 59
Sect. 30. History of Carthage - - - - - - - - - 60
Sect. 31. History of Sicily - - - - - - - - - - 61

108

Sect. 32. The Punic Wars - - - - - - - - 62
Sect. 33. The Gracchi, and the Corruption of the Commonwealth 64
Sect 34. Progress of the Civil Wars. Second Triumvirate, and fall of the Republic - - - - - - - - - 67
Sect. 35. Considerations on such particulars as mark the Genius and national Character of the Romans - - - - - 70
System of Roman Education - - - - - - - ib.
Sect. 36. Of the Progress of Literature among the Romans - 71
Sect. 37. State of Philosophy among the Romans - - - - 75
Sect. 38. Of the Public and Private Manners of the Romans - - 76
Sect. 39. Of the Art of War among the Romans - - - - 77
Sect. 40. Reflections arising from a View of the Roman History during the Commonwealth - - - - - - - - 79
Sect. 41. Rome under the Emperors - - - - - - - - 81
Sect. 42. The same subject continued - - - - - - - 84
Sect. 43. Age of the Antonines, &c. - - - - - - - - 87
Sect. 44. State of the Roman Empire at the time of Constantine. His Successors - - - - - - - - - 90
Sect. 45. Progress of the Christian Religion from its Institution to the Extinction of Paganism in the Reign of Theodosius - 93
Sect. 46. Extinction of the Roman Empire in the West - - 95
Sect. 47. Of the Origin, Manners, and Character of the Gothic Nations before their establishment in the Roman Empire - 97
Sect. 48. Of the Manners, Laws, and Government of the Gothic Nations after their establishment in the Roman Empire 99
Sect. 49. Method of studying Ancient History - - - - - 102

PART SECOND.

MODERN HISTORY.

Sect. 1. Of Arabia and the Empire of the Saracens - - 106
Sect. 2. Monarchy of the Franks - - - - - - - - 108
Sect. 3. Reflections on the State of France during the Merovingian race of its Kings - - - - - - - - - 109
Sect. 4. Charlemagne. The new Empire of the West - - - 112
Sect. 5. Manners, Governments, and Customs of the Age of Charlemagne - - - - - - - - - - 113
Sect. 6. Retrospective View of the Affairs of the Church before the Age of Charlemagne - - - - - - - - 115
Sect. 7. Empire of the West under the Successors of Charlemagne 116
Sect. 8. Empire of the East during the Eighth and Ninth Centuries 118
Sect. 9. State of the Church in the Eighth and Ninth Centuries - 119
Sect 10. Of the Saracens in the Eighth and Ninth Centuries - 12
Sect. 11. Empire of the West and Italy in the Tenth and Eleventh Centuries - - - - - - - - - - 121
Sect. 12. History of Britain from its earliest Period down to the Norman Conquest - - - - - - - - - 123
Sect 13 Of the Government Laws and Manners of the Anglo-Saxons 127
Sect. 14. State of Europe during the Tenth, Eleventh, and Twelfth Centuries - - - - - - - - - - 128
Sect. 15. History of England in the Eleventh, Twelfth, and part of the Thirteenth Centuries - - - - - - - - 130
Sect. 16. State of Germany and Italy in the Thirteenth Century 134
Sect. 17. The Crusades or Holy Wars - - - - - - - 135
Sect. 18. Of Chivalry and Romance - - - - - - - - 138
Sect. 19. State of Europe in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries 140
Sect. 20. Revolution in Switzerland - - - - - - - 141
Sect. 21. State of Europe continued in the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, and part of the Fifteenth Centuries - - - - - 142
Sect. 22. History of England in the Thirteenth Century - - 143
Sect. 23. History of Scotland from the Eleventh to the Fourteenth Century - - - - - - - - - - - 144
Sect. 24. History of England in the Fourteenth Century - - 146
Sect. 25. England and France in the Fifteenth Century. State of Manners - - - - - - - - - - - 147
Sect. 26. Decline and Fall of the Greek Empire - - - - 149
Sect. 27. Government and Policy of the Turkish Empire - - 150
Sect. 28. France and Italy in the End of the Fifteenth Century 151
Sect. 29. History of Spain in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries 152
Sect. 30. France, Spain, and Italy, in the End of the Fifteenth and Beginning of the Sixteenth Century - - - - - 153
Sect. 31. History of England from the Middle of the Fifteenth to the Beginning of the Sixteenth Century. Civil Wars of York and Lancaster - - - - - - - - - - 154
Sect. 32. History of Scotland from the Middle of the Fourteenth Century to the End of the Reign of James V. - - 156
Sect. 33. Of the Ancient Constitution of the Scottish Government 159
Sect. 34. A view of the Progress of Literature and Science in Europe from the Revival of Letters to the End of the Fifteenth Century - - - - - - - - - - 160
Sect. 35. View of the Progress of Commerce in Europe before the Portuguese Discoveries - - - - - - - - 163
Sect. 36. Discoveries of the Portuguese in the Fifteenth Century, and their effects on the Commerce of Europe - - - - 165
Sect. 37. Germany and France in the Reigns of Charles V. and Francis I. - - - - - - - - - - 167
Sect. 38. Observations on the Constitution of the German Empire 170
Sect. 39. Of the Reformation in Germany and Switzerland, and the Revolution in Denmark and Sweden - - - - - 171
Sect. 40. Of the Reformation in England under Henry VIII. and his Successors - - - - - - - - - - 174
Sect. 41. Of the Discovery and Conquest of America by the Spaniards 175
Sect. 42. Possessions of the other European Nations in America 177
Sect. 43. Of the State of the Fine Arts in Europe, in the Age of Leo X. 180
Sect. 44. Of the Ottoman Power in the Sixteenth Century - - 182
Sect. 45. State of Persia, and the other Asiatic Kingdoms, in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries - - - - - 183
Sect. 46. History of India - - - - - - - - - - 184
Sect. 47. Ancient State of India; Manners, Laws, Arts, and Sciences, and Religion, of the Hindoos - - - - - - 186
Sect. 48. Of China and Japan - - - - - - - - - 188
Sect. 49. Of the Antiquity of the Empire of China. State of the Arts and Sciences, Manners, Government, Laws - - 189
Sect. 50. Mr. Bailly's Theory of the Origin of the Sciences among the Nations of Asia - - - - - - - - - 192
Sect. 51. Reign of Philip II. of Spain. Revolution of the Netherlands, and Establishment of the Republic of Holland - 194
Sect. 52. Of the Constitution and Government of the United Provinces 196
Sect. 53 Reign of Philip II. continued - - - - - - 197
Sect. 54. State of France in the End of the Sixteenth Century, under Henry II., Francis II., Charles IX., Henry III., and Henry IV. - - - - - - - - - - 197
Sect. 55. History of England and Scotland in the Reigns of Elizabeth and Mary Queen of Scots - - - - - - 199
Sect. 56. History of Great Britain in the Reigns of James I. and Charles I. - - - - - - - - - - 203
Sect. 57. The Commonwealth of England - - - - - - 207
Sect. 58. Reigns of Charles II. and James II. - - - - - 209
Sect. 59. On the British Constitution - - - - - - - 211
Sect. 60 Of the Public Revenue of Great Britain - - - - 214
Sect 61. History of France under Lewis XIII. - - - - - 216
Sect 62. Spain under Philip III. and Philip IV. Constitution of Portugal and Spain - - - - - - - - - 217

Sect. 63. Affairs of Germany from the Abdication of Charles V. to the Peace of Westphalia - - - - - - - 218
Sect. 64. France under Lewis XIV. - - - - - - - - 219
Sect. 65. Of the Constitution of France under the Monarchy - 223
Sect. 66. Of Peter the Great, Czar of Muscovy, and Charles XII., King of Sweden - - - - - - - - - 224
Sect. 67. A View of the Progress of Science and Literature in Europe, from the End of the Fifteenth to the End of the Sixteenth Century - - - - - - - - - 227

APPENDIX.

THE HISTORY OF THE JEWS.

Sect. 1. A General View of the History of Mankind in the Primeval Ages - - - - - - - - - - - 231
Sect. 2. Summary View of Jewish History - - - - - 232
Sect. 3. The Antiquity of the Scriptures - - - - - - 233
Sect. 4. The Subject of the Books, and Characters of the Writers 235
Sect. 5. Of the Antediluvian World - - - - - - 240
Sect. 6. First Ages after the Deluge - - - - - - - 241
Sect. 7. Of the Jews - - - - - - - - - - ib
Sect. 8. The History of the Hebrews during the Government of the Judges - - - - - - - - - - 244
Sect. 9. Retrospect of the Government of the Hebrews - - 245
Sect. 10. Regal Government of the Hebrews - - - - - 246
Sect 11. Restoration of the Jews to their Liberty and Country - 249
Sect. 12. The State of Learning and Commerce among the Jews 252
Conclusion - - - - - - - - - - - - 253

PART THIRD.

MODERN HISTORY.

Sect. 1. France, from the death of Lewis XIV., 1,715, to the Peace of Vienna, 1,738 257
Sect. 2. England, from the Accession of the House of Hanover, 1,714, to the end of the Reign of George the First, 1,727 262
Sect. 3. Austria, (and Germany,) from the Peace of Rastadt, 1,714, to the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1,748 - - - - 268
Sect. 4. England, from the Accession of George II. to the Throne, 1,727, to his death, 1,760 - - - - - - - - 273
Sect. 5. State of Europe at the Conclusion of the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1,748 - - - - - - - - - 278
Sect. 6. Of the Seven Years' War, 1,755—1,762 - - - - 281
Sect. 7. From the Accession of George III., 1,760, to the Commencement of the Disputes with America, 1,764 - - - 288
Sect. 8. Disputes between Great Britain and her American Colonies, 1,764—1,783 - - - - - - - - - 291
Sect. 9. France, from the Peace of Paris, 1,763, to the Opening of the Assembly of the States General, 1,789 - - - - 297
Sect. 10. Austria, from the conclusion of the Seven Years' War, to the death of Maria Theresa, 1,763—1,780 - - - - 307
Sect. 11. Reigns of Joseph II., Leopold II., &c., from 1,765 to 1,800 309
Sect. 12. France, from the Opening of the Assembly of the States General, 1,789, to the deaths of the King and Queen, 1,793 316
Sect. 13. Great Britain, from the conclusion of the American War, 1,783, to the Peace of Amiens, 1,802 - - - - - 322
Sect. 14. France, from the death of the King and Queen, and Overthrow of the Girondist or Brissotine Party, 1,793, to the Establishment of the Directory, 1,795 - - - - 333
Sect. 15. France, from the Establishment of the Directory, 1,795, to the Peace of Amiens - - - - - - - - - 337
Sect. 16. France, from the Peace of Amiens to the Treaty of Tilsit, 1,807 - - - - - - - - - - - - 347
Sect. 17. Spain and Portugal, from 1,788 to 1,814 - - - - 353
Sect. 18. France, from the Peace of Tilsit, to the Abdication of Napoleon, 1,814 - - - - - - - - - - 359
Sect. 19. Poland, from the Commencement of the Eighteenth Century, to the Treaty of Vienna, 1,815 - - - - - 363
Sect. 20. Great Britain, from the Peace of Amiens, 1,802, to the death of George III., 1,820 - - - - - - - - 369
Sect. 21. France, from the Entrance of the Allies into Paris, March, 1,814, to the final Evacuation of it by the Foreign Troops, 1,818 - - - - - - - - - - 376
Sect. 22. Northern States of Europe, from the Close of the Seventeenth Century - - - - - - - - - - 377
Sect. 23. Southern States of Europe, from the Close of the Seventeenth Century - - - - - - - - - - 387
Sect. 24. Of India, or Hindoostan - - - - - - - - 391

State of Arts, Sciences, Religion, Laws, Government, &c. - - 398
Botany - - - - - - - - - - - - - 402
Electricity - - - - - - - - - - - - - 405
Mineralogy and Geology - - - - - - - - - - 407
Geography - - - - - - - - - - - 409
Discoveries and Inventions - - - - - 419
Religion - - - - - - - - - - 420
History, Polite Literature, Fine Arts, &c. 422
Treaty of Vienna, 1,815 - - - 423

PART FOURTH.

THE UNITED STATES.

Page
Sect. 1. Discovery of America - - - - - - - - 424
Sect. 2. Discoveries by the English. Settlement of Virginia. - 427
Sect. 3. Settlement of Massachusetts, Rhode-Island, Connecticut, New-Hampshire, Maine, Maryland, North and South Carolina, New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Georgia - - - - - - - - - - 431
Sect. 4. War with France, and Conquest of Canada. Disputes with Great Britain, and War of the Revolution - - - - 438
Sect. 5. Establishment of the State and National Governments. Wars with Tripoli and the Indians, &c. - - - - - 448
Sect. 6. War with Great Britain, &c. - - - - - - 451

A Table of Chronology - - - - - - - - - - 460
Comparative view of Ancient and Modern Geography 499

GRAMMAR

OF THE

LATIN LANGUAGE,

FOR THE USE OF

COLLEGES AND SEMINARIES.

FROM THE GERMAN

OF

C. G. ZUMPT.

SECOND AMERICAN,

FROM THE LATEST GERMAN EDITION.

NEW-YORK:
G. & C. & H. CARVILL, BROADWAY

1831.

INTRODUCTION.

1. THE value of any science is to be estimated according to its tendency to promote improvement, either in private virtue, or in those qualities which render man extensively useful in society. Some objects of pursuit have a secondary utility; in furnishing rational amusement, which, relieving the mind at intervals from the fatigue of serious occupation, invigorates and prepares it for fresh exertion. It is the perfection of any science, to unite these advantages, to promote the advancement of public and private virtue, and to supply such a degree of amusement, as to supersede the necessity of recurring to frivolous pursuits for the sake of relaxation. Under this description falls the science of history.

2. History, says Dionysius of Halicarnassus, is "philosophy teaching by examples." The superior efficacy of example to precept is universally acknowledged. All the laws of morality and rules of conduct are verified by experience, and are constantly submitted to its test and examination. History, which adds to our own experience an immense treasure of the experience of others, furnishes innumerable proofs, by which we may verify all the precepts of morality and of prudence.

3. History, beside its general advantages, has a distinct species of utility to different men, according to their several ranks in society, and occupations in life.

4. In this country it is an indispensable duty of every man of liberal birth, to be acquainted, in a certain degree, with the science of politics; and history is the school of politics. It opens to us the springs of human affairs; the causes of the rise, grandeur, revolutions, and fall of empires; it points out the reciprocal influence of government and of national manners; it dissipates prejudices, nourishes the love of our country, and directs to the best means of its improvement; it illustrates equally the blessings of political union, and the miseries of faction; the danger, on one hand, of anarchy, and, on the other, the debasing influence of despotic power.

5. It is necessary that the study of history should be prosecuted according to a regular plan; for this science, more perhaps than any other, is liable to perversion from its proper use. With some it is no better than an idle amusement; with others it is the food of vanity; with a third class it fosters the prejudices of party, and leads to political bigotry. It is dangerous for those who, even with the best intentions, seek for historical knowledge, to pursue the study without a guide; for no science has been so little methodized. The sources of prejudice are infinite; and the mind of youth should not be left undirected amidst the erring, the partial, and contradictory representations of historians. Besides the importance of being able to discriminate truth from falsehood, the attention ought to be directed only to useful truths. Much danger arises from the perusal of memoirs, collections of anecdotes, &c.; for many of those works exhibit the most depraved pictures, weaken our confidence in virtue, and present the most unfavourable views of human nature.

PREFACE.

THE following work contains the Outlines of a Course of Lectures on General History, delivered for many years in the University of Edinburgh, and received with a portion of the public approbation amply sufficient to compensate the labours of the author. He began to compose these Elements principally with the view of furnishing an aid to students attending his Lectures; but soon conceived, that, by giving a little more amplitude to their composition, he might render the work of more general utility. As now given to the public, he would willingly flatter himself that it may be not only serviceable to youth, in furnishing a regular plan for the prosecution of this important study, but useful even to those who have acquired a competent knowledge of general history from the perusal of the works of detached historians, and who wish to methodize that knowledge, or even to refresh their memory on material facts and the order of events.

In the composition of these Elements the author has endeavoured to unite with the detail of facts, so much of reflection as to aid the mind in the formation of rational views of the causes and consequences of events, as well as of the policy of the actors; but he has anxiously guarded against that speculative refinement which has sometimes entered into works of this nature. Such works profess to exhibit the philosophy or the spirit of history, but are more adapted to display the writer's ingenuity as a theorist, or talents as a rhetorician, than to instruct the reader in the more useful knowledge of historical facts.

As the progress of the human mind forms a capital object in the study of history, the state of the arts and sciences, the religion, laws, government, and manners of nations, are material parts, even in an elementary work of this nature. The history of literature is a most important article in this study. The author has therefore endeavoured to give to each of these topics its due share of attention; and in that view they are separately treated, in distinct sections, at particular periods of time.

ALEX. FRASER TYTLER.

Edinburgh, April 1801.